

# The Inheritance

Compiled and Edited  
by  
Gertrude Franke

# **The Inheritance**

**Compiled and Edited  
by  
Gertrude Franke**

**Electronic Text formatted by  
Kenneth W. Fuchs  
2003**

**Nortex Press  
Austin, Texas**

FIRST EDITION

Copyright © 1987

By *Gertrude Franke*

Printed in the United States of America  
By Nortex Press, A Division of Eakin Publications  
Austin, Texas

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without written permission from the author, except for brief passages included in a review appearing in a newspaper or magazine.

*This book of our ancestors'  
reminiscences and the accumulation  
of incrustations of family anecdotes  
is dedicated to my sister  
BEATRICE FRANKE RICHTER  
without whose assistance and  
encouragement it could not  
have been written*

“There is no inheritance so rich  
as the records of the worthy lives  
of those who have departed this life  
and who had human frailties,  
yet were so enabled to overcome them  
as to lead lives of usefulness,  
integrity and true godliness.”

# Contents

DEDICATION .....	iii
FOREWORD .....	ix
ACKNOWLEDGMENT .....	x

## FRANCKE

The Francke Family .....	3
Peter Heinrich Francke .....	7
Peter Heinrich Francke's First Wife .....	8
Peter Heinrich Francke's Children by His First Wife .....	9
Peter Heinrich Francke's Second Wife .....	11
Peter Heinrich Francke's Children by His Second Wife .....	12
The von Schmieterloew Family .....	16
Francke Genealogy .....	17
The von Kamptz Family .....	18
Glossary .....	26

## FRANKE

Chronology of Louis Franke .....	31
Louis Franke, by Helen Franke .....	32
Early Influences .....	35
Immigration Contract .....	40
The Making of a Texan .....	50
Letter from Moody Texas Ranger Library .....	58
Marriage Record .....	60
Louis Franke's Naturalization Certificate .....	60
Homestead Deed .....	63
Letter from Baylor University .....	64
Baylor at Independence .....	65
Black Jack Springs .....	70
Letter from B. Franke, 1859 .....	71
Letter from L. Franke, 1859 .....	76
A Centennial Story of the Lutheran Church, excerpts .....	78
Civil War and Reconstruction Period .....	82

Commissioners Court Minutes	85
Louis Franke's Land Transactions	89
Bernhardiene L. Franke's Land Transactions	90
Journal of the House of Representatives	90
Journal of the Senate	99
Newspaper Accounts of Louis Franke's Death	106
Letter from Friederike Romberg, 1873	120
Senate Resolutions	122
Letter from Secretary of State	122
Estate Proceedings	123
In Memoriam	127
A Biography of Louis Franke	130
Letter by Alma Shudde Kellersberger, 1951	132
Inscription on Louis Franke's Tombstone	132
Addenda, by Irene Franke Holm, 1951	132
Letter, from Louis O. Shudde, 1962	136
Letter, from Alma Shudde Kellersberger, 1969	138
Bernhardiene Romberg Franke, By Helen Franke	139
A Texas Pioneer	140
Will of Bernhardine Franke	155
Black Jack Springs, by Kathy Zimmermann	156
Murder on the Balcony, by Caroline Perlitz MacFarland	157
A Tribute to Bernhardine Romberg Franke, by Elfriede Wiederaenders Franke	158

## ROMBERG

The Romberg Family, by Helen and Gertrude Franke	162
Romberg Ancestors, by Annie Romberg	165
Johannes Romberg's Naturalization Certificate	170
A Texas Literary Society of Pioneer Days, by Annie Romberg	171
Will or Testament of Johannes and Friederike Romberg	172
At Grandfather's, by Helene Romberg Mackensen	172
J. C. N. Romberg, German Poet of Texas, by Selma Metzenthin-Raunick	175
Romberg Genealogy	182

**FRANKE FAMILY**

The Children of Louis and Bernhardine Romberg Franke ..... 186  
The Shudde-Bauer Connection ..... 187  
The Henry Franke Descendants ..... 188  
The Paul C. Franke Descendants ..... 188  
The Anna Franke Shudde Descendants ..... 196  
The Marie Franke Fouts Descendants ..... 201  
The Benoni A. Franke Descendants ..... 203  
The Herman A. Franke Descendants ..... 204  
BIBLIOGRAPHY ..... 209

# Illustrations Pictures & Maps

Page:

- 4 Map of Germany
- 5 Map of Germany
- 6 Map of Germany
- 12 Cathedral (southside) Güstrow, Mecklenburg-Schwerin
- 14 Cathedral (interior) Güstrow, Mecklenburg-Schwerin
- 30 Map showing location of Franke Home in Fayette County, Texas
- 35 Ludwig Francke, oil painting by his sister, Pauline Steinhäuser
- 40 Immigration Contract of Ludwig Francke
- 43 Hoffman von Fallensleben
- 47 Prince Carl Solms-Braunfels
- 48 Map – State of Texas 1848
- 50 Louis Franke, age 27 (?)
- 55 Fisher-Miller grant transfer
- 57 Map of Texas – showing location of Fisher-Miller Colony
- 59 Marriage Record of Louis Franke and Berhardine Romberg
- 62 Louis Franke’s Naturalization Certificate
- 67 Old Baylor Columns, Administration Building
- 70 Duplicate Certificate
- 100 Return of an Election
- 101 Return of an Election
- 102 Return of an Election
- 105 Second Capitol of State of Texas
- 106 Louis Franke
- 107 13th Legislature, 1873, Liberators of Texas
- 128 Drawing of Louis Franke made by his sister, Pauline Francke Steinhäuser, 1859
- 139 Bernhardine Romberg Franke, about 1873 (?)
- 143 Franke Home, Black Jack Springs, built 1877 (?)
- 143 Franke Home, oil painting by Benoni A. Franke
- 155 Berhardine Romberg Franke’s Will
- 163 Johannes and Fredericke Bauch Romberg

# Foreword

In the seminary library of Dubuque, Iowa, there is a 45-volume set of *ALLGEMEINE DEUTSCHE BIOGRAPHIEN*. The biography says that the name Franke was spelled in various ways, such as Frank, Franck, Francke, Franch, Franckus, Franckz, and Vranckz!

The first edition of the Franke papers was a pamphlet of only forty-two pages, which was printed in 1948 for private circulation among the children and grandchildren of Louis and Bernhardiene Franke.

Our ancestors left the Confederation of German provinces which had in essence become a police state leaving no freedom of choice for the individual. Ironically, Louis Franke was bludgeoned to death by unknown assailants on the steps of the Texas State Capitol, while he was serving as legislator under a governor who was ruling Texas with an iron hand. Here was a man who left Europe seeking freedom, a lawyer helping to make laws and losing his life in the process. However, he did obtain for his descendants a home in a free democratic society. We should always be thankful to our ancestors for their self-sacrifices in giving us an inheritance in a new land.

# Acknowledgment

This second edition is an effort to show to future generations of our family the inheritance we have received from our ancestors. Through the mists of history down to our time, records have been kept by certain families. We are fortunate to be their descendants.

My grateful thanks to the cousins, whose names appear in the following pages, for generously sharing family data. To Paul and Crystal Ragsdale, Louise Jernigan and James Patrick McGuire, I owe a debt of gratitude for their helpful suggestions. Also, without the many hours of translation by my uncle Dr. A. G. Wiederaenders; the patient research of my cousin Ardone Workman; the encouragement, by underwriting this project, of my brother Arthur T. Franke; and last, but by no means least, the impetus given by my late cousin Helen Franke, this attempt would not have been made.

However, I feel that I owe an apology to those of my relatives who are much better qualified than I to write a history of our family. The years passed; no one wrote a Franke book. I finally decided as G. K. Chesterton said, "If it is worth doing, it is worth doing poorly." So, here is my poor effort. Please, be lenient.

Having spent a life-time reading and taking notes of what was interesting, it is now impossible to acknowledge all of the sources from which material was drawn for this book. Researching, compiling and editing continued for many years.

In conclusion here are several quotes: "We are all of us the children of immigrants and foreigners . . . What one is and becomes is in part due to one's heritage." "A family history brings the individual in touch with parents, grandparents and other family members. It establishes meaningful contact across generations, building respect for the problems of the past." "The sometimes foolish pride of ancestry, at bottom, is a noble pride. If our forefathers lived in honor and served God and their country worthily, it is well to feel their blood stirring in us to similar living."

Gertrude Franke  
San Antonio, Texas  
1986

**Francke**



# THE FRANCKE FAMILY

The Francke family, to which we belong, is an old family of ministers of the Lutheran Church, originally coming from the Mark (Mark Brandenburg, Germany). One member, a minister, found himself in such circumstances during the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) that he apprenticed one son of his numerous family to learn the trade of making shoes. This cobbler later became a prosperous shoe manufacturer of Berlin and was able to send several sons to college. Several of these remained in the Mark, but one became an army chaplain and later filled a prominent position as pastor at Lindenberg in Demmin, this was **Rev. Johann Christian Francke** (born in 1693, died 1747 on May 1, in the 54<sup>th</sup> year of his life). He married the daughter of Rev. Franz Stolle of Lindenberg in 1727. The Synod of Demmin once presented him with a silver loving cup, plated with gold on the inside and engraved on the outer surface with the names of his colleagues in the Synod. He was a pious man, but was physically weak. A manuscript addressed to his wife and children, found subsequent to his death, attests to his true Christian piety. His wife, Eva Hedwig Stolle, died in Levin at the home of her oldest son on August 25, 1783, at the age of 76. She was born in 1708, married July 28, 1727. Three sons and one daughter survived.

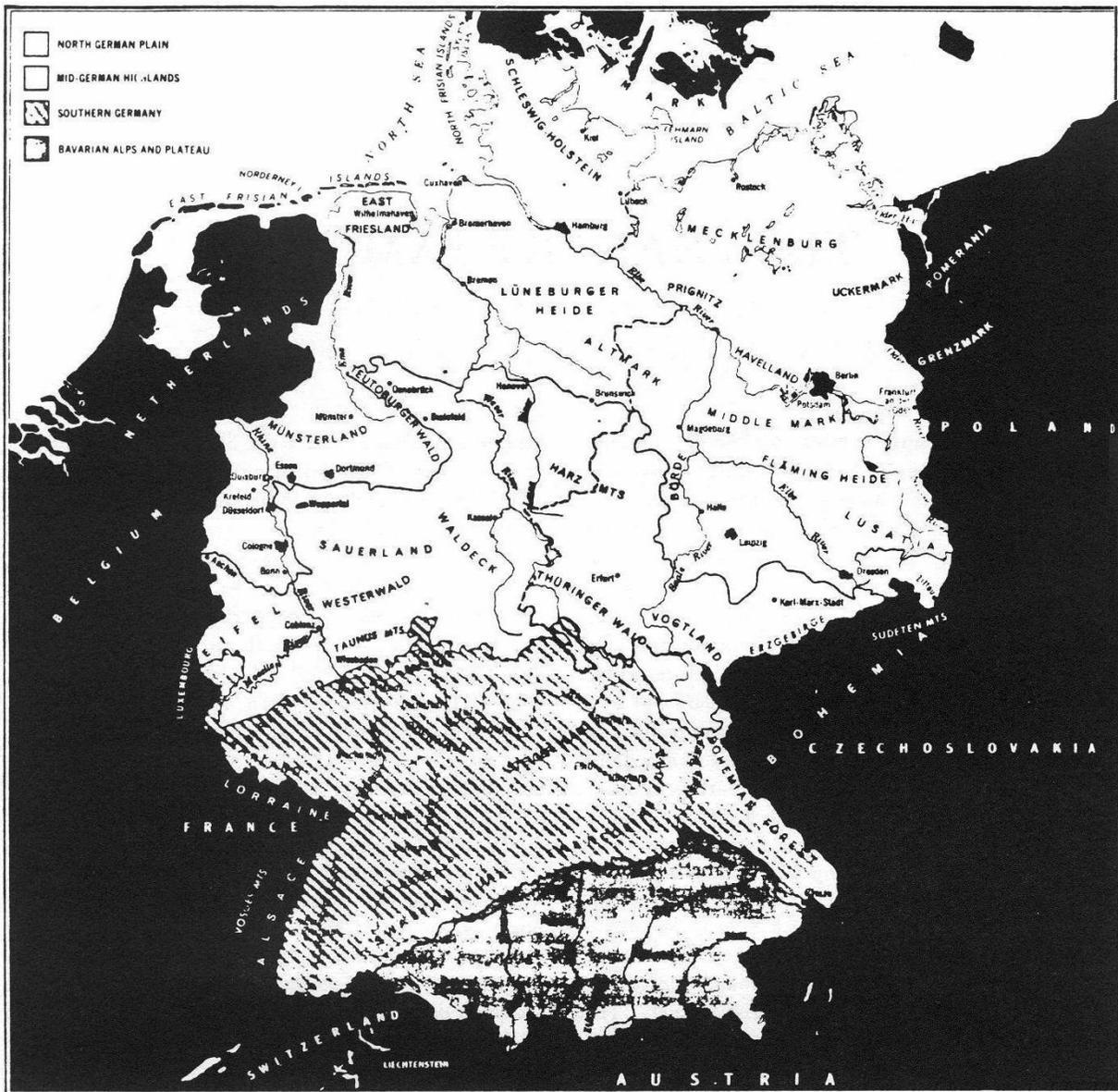
The two youngest sons, Johann Christian Francke, afterwards minister at Levin in Dargun, and **David Joachim Francke**, later minister and *Kirchenrath* (member or judge of consistory?) in Schwerin, both studied at the University of Halle. The elder (David Joachim) had been sent to the Cathedral school, at Güstrow, because his great height aroused his father's fears that the king (King Frederick the Great?) would demand him as a soldier for his famous bodyguard. The younger brother had attended school in Demmin. Both taught later in the orphanage at Halle. The younger became acquainted with Rev. Struensee of Halle and acted as tutor of the two sons of the Struensees, one of whom was later Earl von Struensee, afterwards executed while minister to Denmark.

The other two children of Rev. Johann Christian Francke of Lindenberg were the daughter, who died November 6, 1786, in Levin at the home of her brother, and Peter Heinrich Francke (born January 29, 1729, died December 23, 1803). The latter married Johanna Sophie Henrice Floecke (born 1732) on October 28, 1760. Their children were

- 1) Carl J. Francke (born May 3, 1762, died October 30, 1800);
- 2) Auguste Sophie (born February 20, 1765, died 1792);
- 3) Johann Christian (born May 5, 1770, died January 27, 1804).

David Joachim Francke of Schwerin, mentioned above, is our ancestor. After graduating from the University of Halle he was first tutor in Roggow in the home of the von Örtzens, living during the winter months at Rostock with his charges. Duke Christian Ludwig at this time resided in

## GERMANY



THE CHIEF PHYSICAL REGIONS OF GERMANY WITH THEIR SUBDIVISIONS

Rostock and once heard a sermon delivered by young Rev. Francke. As a result of this, after he had been minister at Jesendorf for one year, he was called to the ducal church at Schwerin. September 10, 1760, he married Magdalene Auguste Henrike Dihn, the daughter of Rector Dihn of the Cathedral School of Schwerin. The father of Dihn had been mayor of Schwerin, and his wife (Dihn's) had been Barbara Elizabeth von Schmieterlow of Wismar, who died of apoplexy

December 26, 1778, in her 70<sup>th</sup> year. Rector Dihn died July 2, 1762, at the age of 68. The children of David Joachim Francke were

1. Eva Elizabeth Friederike (born November 21, 1761, died September 22, 1762);
2. Friedrich Wilhelm Gustav (born July 4, 1763, died July 1, 1841 at the age of 78), minister and *Kirchenrath* at Boitin;
3. David Joachim (born September 9, 1764, died 1826), pastor in Eldena;
4. **Peter Heinrich** (born February 4, 1766, died February 12, 1838), superintendent in Güstrow;
5. Magdalena Dorothea (born October 19, 1767, died January 9, 1772);
6. Johannes Nathaneal Christian (born July 16, 1771, died 1831), pastor at Neuenkirchen at Wittenburg;
7. Maria Elizabeth (born February 2, 1775, died January 17, 1846 in Güstrow);
8. Eva Magdalena Dorothea (born August 10, 1780, died 1809).

This manuscript was apparently written originally by one of the children of Peter Heinrich Francke, superintendent in Güstrow.)



### NOTES BY EDITOR

A superintendent's position is somewhat like that of a bishop in other Protestant churches. The pastor of the Lutheran Church in Germany was always a university graduate, who had to have a Doctor of Divinity degree before he was given a position. The state religion was Lutheran. The church was supported by the rulers who paid the ministers and appointed them to their positions.

Cathedral Schools: "Here learning was by rote, entirely devoid of inspiration, and the interminable learning by heart was aided by the liberal application of corporal punishment."

August Hermann Francke (1663 - 1727), an influential German theologian and philanthropist, was the founder of the famous Halle Orphanage and the “World’s Missionary Institute.” There in Halle, he also developed an elementary school, a boarding school for well-to-do boys, a training school for teachers and a Latin School. The Francke Institutes formed in themselves almost a suburb in the city of Halle. The University of Halle was founded in 1693.

### PETER HEINRICH FRANCKE

I, Peter Heinrich Francke, was born in Schwerin February 4, 1766 and was baptized February 6, 1766.

My parents were

**David Joachim Francke**, minister in Schwerin (in der Neustadt Schwerin), second son of a minister in Lindenberg in Prussian Pomerania, born in Lindenberg on May 10, 1731, died January 1808.

**Magdalene Auguste Henrike Dihn**, oldest daughter of the Rector of the Cathedral school (Domschule) of Schwerin. She died on May 30, 1814.

I am their fourth child and third son. (The eldest child, a daughter, died early.)

My sponsors were

1. Peter Heinrich Francke, pastor at Levin, oldest brother of our father.
2. His wife, Johanna Sophie Henrike.
3. My own mother.

Until my fourteenth year I was taught by my father, in company with my two older brothers. Easter 1779 I was sent to the Cathedral school (*Domschule*) in Schwerin, entering the second class. Easter 1780 I was promoted to *Prima*. After Easter 1780 my two brothers and I were confirmed. Easter 1783, after a publicly-delivered farewell, we three brothers left to enter the University at Bützow, where I studied philosophy and theology for 2½ years. My professors in theology were Döderlein, Mauritie, and Müller. In philosophy my teachers were Witte, Hecker, and Karsten. I spent the last half of my academic (college) years with Professor Karsten, as teacher in his academy (*Erziehungsinstitut*).

At Michaelis, 1785, I left the university and returned home to Schwerin. I became tutor (October 28) in the home of Director Fromm, as teacher of his two sons and the sons of Oberzahlcommissar Schroeder.

After holding this position 3½ years, I was examined (given “*examine rigoroso*”) at the instance of his Highness (the Duke) by Martini and subsequently was ordained in the ducal church at Schwerin by my father and Rev. Martini, in 1789, on March 29. On October 20, 1789 I was married to Catharine Charlotte Schröder, the second daughter of Oberzahlcommissar Schröder. My

father read the ceremony.

On April 30, 1793, I received a call, through His Highness, to the post of assistant pastor in the cathedral of Güstrow, and I removed to that place on May 21, and was installed there on Trinitatis Sunday, May 26 by Superintendent Casper. As Rev. Belitz, who had been designated first pastor, had been placed elsewhere as army chaplain, I was immediately promoted and became first pastor.

I lost my wife December 21, 1803, and with her vanished the joy of my life.

On October 4, 1804, I married Helena Elizabeth Henriette Augustine von Kamptz in Badnadinck, the ceremony being performed by Rev. Passow.

After the death in 1806 of Rev. Vermehren I became the senior minister, and in 1828, following the death of Superintendent Fuchs, I became acting superintendent. Finally, in 1829, on March 27, I was appointed superintendent of the Güstrow diocese. I was inducted to the office on May 3 by Superintendent Kleiminger of Sternberg in the cathedral. The following clergymen were present: Eylor, Vermehren, Türk of Schwerin, and from the district, Walter, Birkenstadt, Schiecker (Kirchrath), and Passow of Badnadinck, Zandor of Lohman, Knochel of Thürow, Krebs of Zehna, and my brother, minister of Boitin.

#### **PETER HEINRICH FRANCKE'S FIRST WIFE**

My dear wife, Catharine Charlotte Schröder, was born in Schwerin, January 31, 1771. Her parents were Oberzahlcommissar Carl Friederich Schröder of Schwerin, born in Lüneberg, died in 1773; and his wife, Sophie Balke (died 1776), daughter of Kammerrath Balke of Schwerin.

In 1781 she became an inmate of the home of Oberappelletiersrath von Ulmenstein's boarding school (*in Pension*) in Zelle and remained there 5½ years.

She was confirmed Easter 1786 in Zelle and then returned to Schwerin, where she lived with her brothers and sisters, in the home of Chancery Director Fromm, until she became my wife in October, 1789.

My happy marriage with my precious, deeply loved wife lasted only 14 years and 62 days. In the bloom of her life, on the 21st of December, 1803, at noon, she was torn from me, after a terrible affection of the nervous system of two weeks' duration. She was buried in the cathedral on January 3, 1804. She lived only 32 years and 325 days. I had known her and loved her since her 16<sup>th</sup> year. She was an angel of innocence and goodness, and clung to me in deepest love until the last moment. She was an unselfish, loyal, dutiful wife and mother. I had hoped to live with her many happy years more, to enjoy with her in the evening of our life the fruit of our labors. Vain hope, – you departed with her into the grave! I had been so happy!

For me the stars were blotted out,  
The day sank into lonely darkness,  
When you, my wife, were lost to me!  
*(Aber mir erlöschen die Gesterne,  
Sank der Tag in öde Finsternis,  
Als sich Lotte dieser Welt entriss!)*

January 26, 1804.

**PETER HEINRICH FRANCKE'S CHILDREN  
BY HIS FIRST WIFE**

1. **Henricke Elizabeth Magdalena**, born December 19, 1790, in Schwerin at 11:30 in the morning, baptized December 21 by her grandfather.

Sponsors were

1. Frau Kanzleidirectorin (Chancery-director?) Elizabeth Fromm, born Schlaf.
2. Frau Oberzahlcommissarin Henriette Paulli, born Lange.
3. Frau Magdalene Auguste Henrice Francke, born Dihm, the child's grandmother.

(The record of baptism is to be found in the church-book of the court chapel in Schwerin.) She was confirmed Easter 1808. She died after a long illness and gradual wasting away, in the morning at 5 o'clock on December 29, 1835.

2. **August Johann David**, born in Schwerin on January 25, 1792 at 2:45 in the morning, baptized January 27 by his grandfather.

Sponsors were

1. Herr Kanzleidirector (Chancery-director?) August Christian Fromm.
2. Herr Oberzahlcommissar Johann Jacob Paulli.
3. His grandfather Rev. David Joachim Francke.

(Record likewise in the court chapel in Schwerin.) He was confirmed Easter 1808.

3. **Luise**, born in Güstrow June 25, 1793 at 10:15 A.M., baptized June 28 by Rev. Vermehren.

Sponsors were

1. Frau Superintendentin Maria Anna Sophia Piper, born Krückmann.
2. Frau Pastorin Elizabeth Francke, born Hagen, of Boitin.
3. Demoiselle (Miss) Margaretha Dorothea Schröder.

4. **Mariane**, born December 22, 1794 at 12 noon in Güstrow, baptized December 28, by Rev. Ziegler.

Sponsors were

1. Frau Doctorin Dorothea Eleonora Pahdhen (?), born Balke, of Wittenburg.
2. Frau Pastorin Catherine Maria Elizabeth Hagen, born Dihm, of Gadeburg.

She was confirmed Easter 1811. On September 10, 1821 she married Hartwig Gustav Döchler of Janlitz and Daummolde, *Gutsbesitzer* (owner of an estate).

Her children were

(Twins: born January 10, 1823):

1. **Mariane**, who married (Apr. 22, 1857) First Lieutenant Klatte of Dresden.  
One child **Marie**, born February 9, 1858.
2. **Auguste**, who married (June 12, 1844) Major von Zülow-Knegendorf.  
Children: **Louis, Herman, Carl**.
3. **Pauline**, born November 9, 1825.
4. **Adolfine**, born August 4, 1829, married Herr von Etzel of Berlin.  
One daughter, born September 27, 1855.

5. **Carl Friederich**, born in Güstrow 1796 on July 1, 6:30 in the morning, was baptized July 4 by Rev. Ziegler.

Sponsors were

1. Herr Präpositus Peter Heinrich Francke zu Levin.
2. Herr Pastor Friederich Wilhelm Gustav Francke of Boitin.
3. Herr Hofmarschallamtsauditor Carl Christian Friederich Schröder of Schwerin.

This son died November 18 of the same year, at 2:30 in the morning, and was buried November 20.

6. **Adolph Friederich**, born in Güstrow, July 14, 1798, at three o'clock in the morning, baptized July 16, by Rev. Ziegler.

Sponsors were

1. Herr Hofrath Adolph Friederich Schultz.
2. Herr Advokat (Lawyer) August Friederich Schröder.
3. Herr Professor Adolph Friederich Fuchs.

He married (December 3, 1829) Charlotte Fuchs. One daughter, **Auguste**, born October 3, 1830.

7. **Amalie**, born June 18, 1800, at 6:30 in the morning, in Güstrow, baptized June 24, by Rev. Ziegler.

Sponsors were

1. Herr Hofgerichtsassessor Friederich Ernst Carl Fromm.
  2. Frau Doctorin Heniette Wasmuth.
  3. Demoiselle (Miss) Eva Magdalena Francke of Schwerin.
8. **Elise**, born in Güstrow, June 22, 1803, at four in the morning, was baptized June 27, by Rev. Ziegler.

Sponsors were

1. Frau Hofrätthin Sophia Dorothea Luvia Schultz.
2. Frau Pastorin Francisca Sperling.
3. Herr Doctor Johann Georg Friederich Wasmuth.

This child died at noon, January 24, 1805, after a brief illness, and was buried on January 29 in the cathedral, in the vault in which her mother lay.

### **PETER HEINRICH FRANCKE'S SECOND WIFE**

My dear wife, **Helena Elisabeth Henriette Augustine von Kamptz**, was born April 6, 1785, was baptized April 9, in Kargow.

Her parents were

The Mecklenburg-Strelitz Kammerjunker (a courtier in attendance upon Frederick the Great, 1740 - 1786) and Oberforstmeister (head forest inspector) of Badrehoh, **Carl Ludwig von Kamptz**, who died 1799 at Badrehoh. His wife, **Caroline Ulrike von Mevius**.

Her sponsors were

1. Herr Major von Schuckmann.
2. Herr Kammerjunker von Kamptz of Neustrelitz.
3. Fräulein (Miss) von Schuckmann.
4. Frau Kammerjunkerin von Schuckmann.

From her 13th to her 17th year she was in boarding school (*Pension*) with Rev. von Scheven in Woseckur (?) and was there confirmed.

On October 4, 1804, she became my wife at Badnadinck, where she had been sojourning for a quarter of a year.

My union with the ever-remembered wife of my maturity and old age (from the 39th to the 71st year of my life) lasted 32 years and 42 days. She died after having been an invalid for many years and after a fatal illness of three weeks on November 15, 1836, at 7 o'clock in the morning, and was buried on the 19th in the new cemetery, beside her poor, unhappy child, Emma. She had attained the age of 51 years, 7 months, and 9 days.

She was talented, and possessed depth and strength of character and a noble spirit, elevated

above the vulgar and the usual weakness and prejudices of her sex. She strove incessantly to attain the noble and the good, and lived ever self-sacrificing and forgetful of self and mindful of duty.

November, 1836

**PETER HEINRICH FRANKE'S CHILDREN BY  
HIS SECOND WIFE**

1. **Heinrich Frederich**, born August 18, 1805, at 10 o'clock in the evening, in Güstrow, baptized August 25 by Rev. Ziegler.

Sponsors were

1. Herr Drost (?) Christian Friederich von Bulow.
2. His father.
3. Herr Pastor Johann Passow of Badnadinck, who was absent and was represented by Herr Professor Fuchs.

(He died on July 12, 1848. He was a physician, writing a number of medical works under the pseudonym Rausse.)



*Cathedral (southside), Güstrow, Mecklenburg-Schwerin*

2. **Emma**, born April 26, 1808, at 8:45 in the morning, in Güstrow, baptized May 3 by Rev. Ziegler.

Sponsors were

1. Frau Oberforstmeisterin (head-forest inspector) Caroline Ulrike von Kamptz, born von Mevius, grandmother of the child.
2. Fräulein (Miss) Ferdinandine von Kamptz, her aunt.
3. Henricke Elizabeth Magdalena Francke, the child's oldest sister.
4. August Johann David Francke, the child's oldest brother.

She was confirmed Easter 1825. She committed suicide June 12, 1834. Judges 11:35

Epitaph (Luke 6:37)

*Lieblös Rastende, mit kalten Herzen,  
Gehn vorüber, und verdammen dich.  
Wir allein, wir kannten deine Schmerzen,  
Heiss geliebte !Wir beweinen dich.  
Die Hinterbliebenen.*

3. **Pauline Marie Caroline Louise**, born in Güstrow, December 25, 1809, at 10 in the morning, baptized January 1, 1810, by Rev. Paulli.

Sponsors were

1. Frau Oberforstmeisterin Caroline Ulrike von Kamptz, born von Mevius, grandmother of the child.
2. Luise Francke, sister of the child.
3. Herr Pastor Ludwig Paulli.
4. Frau Pastorin Maria Paulli, born Buchholtz.

She married the sculptor Carl Johann Steinhäuser in Rome August 12, 1840.

Her children were

1. **Marie**, born July 31, 1841.
2. **Carl August**, born June 20, 1843, died November 11, 1848.
3. **Johannes**, born April 19, 1847;
4. **Joseph**, born March 17, 1849, died September, 1854.
5. **Gabriel**, born December 16, 1851, died at birth.



*Cathedral (interior), Güstrow, Mecklenburg-Schwerin*

4. **Augustine Fredericke Mariane**, born in Güstrow, March 27, 1817 at 10:15 in the morning, baptized April 1 by Rev. Paulli.

Sponsors were

1. The child's mother.
2. Demoiselle (Miss) Friedericke Drümmer.
3. The child's sister, Mariane Francke.
4. The child's brother, Adolph Friederich Franke.

She married Professor Doctor Johann Heinrich Wilhelm Henssen in Rome, first secretary (director) of the Archeological Institute in Rome, June 24, 1844.

5. **Ludwig Carl Ferdinand**, born in Güstrow, June 28, 1818, at 11:30 o'clock in the evening, baptized July 4, by his father.

Sponsors were

1. Frau Oberforstmeisterin von Kamptz, grandmother of the child.
2. Herr Hauptmann (Captain) Ludwig von Kamptz, uncle of the child.
3. Fräulein (Miss) Ferdinandine von Kamptz, aunt of the child.

These were all absent and were represented by the child's eldest brother, eldest and fourth sisters.

(The six foregoing manuscripts of the Francke Family were translated from the German, in the year 1926, by Helen Lydia Franke, daughter of Henry Franke, eldest son of Ludwig Carl Ferdinand Francke, known in America as Louis Franke.)

### **ADDED BY EDITOR**

Judges 11:35, *And when he saw her, he rent his clothes, and said, "Alas, my daughter, you have brought me very low, and you have become the cause of great trouble to me; for I have opened my mouth to the Lord, and I cannot take back my vow."* Revised Standard Version

Luke 6:37, *Judge not and you will not be judged; condemn not, and you will not be condemned; forgive and you will be forgiven.* Revised Standard Version

Unkind acquaintances, heartlessly

Pass by and condemn you.

We alone, who knew your pain,

Loved one! We lament you.

The Forsaken

*(Lieblos Rastende, mit kalten Herzen,*

*Gehn vorüber, und verdammen dich.*

*Wir allein, wir kannten deine Schmerzen,*

*Heiss geliebte! Wir beweinen dich.*

*Die Hinterbliebenen)*

## THE VON SCHMIETERLOEW FAMILY

This is the family of the grandmother of Peter Heinrich Franke (1766 - 1838). Lorenz Johann Friederick Dihn (1694 - 1762), the son of the mayor of the city of Schwerin, capital of the duchy MecklenburgSchwerin, married Barbara Elise von Schmieterloew (1708 - 1778). Their daughter, Magdelene Auguste Henrike Dihn (1735 - 1814) married David Joachim Franke (1731 - 1808), who were the parents of Peter Heinrich Francke.

Dr. Bernard J. Holm in researching his ancestry while in Germany in 1969, added this information on the family Schmieterloew from Prof. Ernst Heinrich Kneschke, *Neues Allgemeines Deutsches Adels-Lexicon*, vol. VIII (1868), p. 256, on the only family of this name:

“**Schmiterlöw, Smiterlöw, Smitterlöw:** coat-of-arms in silver, a wild man with his face turned to the front, the rest of him to the right, with a wreath around his temples and in his hand holding a club, while he is riding on a lion. Accepted in the Swedish nobility. Diploma issued Sept. 16, 1723 for Hans, Henning, Nicolaus, Bertram and Carl Schmiterlöw, in the Knights’ House (Ritterhaus) at Stockholm formal introduction 1723. An old Patrician family (*Geschlecht*) of the cities of Stralsund and Greifswald, which came into Mecklenburg (duchy), but departed or expired there while it continued to flourish in Pomerania, later it had possessions in the ‘Neumark’ and in Sweden. The family was already sitting in 1619 at Neuendorf close to Greifswald, in 1701 at Lieschow on the island of Rügen, in 1723 at Datzow, Patzig and Rosengarten, also upon Rügen; later it acquired several other estates, was still after 1806 at Prosnitz, 1810 at Briedel and Murkewitz, 1846 at Gnägelsdorf, Stedar and Neparnutz upon Rügen, in 1856 at Draheim and Kalkwerder in the circle [district] of Neustettin, and in Sweden in 1846 at Holmesgut and in the Neumark 1850 at Grapow as well as some lands in the Woldenberger Feldmark in the circle [district] of Friedeberg.

“Georg Christian von Schmiterlöw, Lord on Datzow and Prosnitz, royal Prussian ‘*Landrat*,’ died 1819 and a son of his, in 1806 Lieutenant in the Regiment of the Queen’s Dragoons (*Königin-Drögoner*) left the active service in 1821 as ‘*Oberst*’ in the 2nd ‘*Cuirassier-Regimente*.’

“Another von Schmiterlöw, Royal Prussian ‘*Rittmeister*’ retired, was according to Rauer in 1857 lord on Draheim in the circle [district] Neustettin, and a von Schmiterlöw, royal Prussian Lieut. a. D. (= *ausser Dienst*, retired or reserve) was Lord on Grapow in the circle [district] Friedeberg in the Neumark.”

EDITOR’S NOTE: In *DIE FAMILIE VON KAMPTZ* on pages 154, 155, and 158 a Claus Phillipp Smiterlow is mentioned, and on pages 255, 257, and 261 the name of Bertram Smiterlow is found.

**FRANCKE GENEALOGY**

FRANCKE

(1618 - 1648, Thirty Years War)

0  
0  
0  
0  
0  
0  
0

FRANCKE

0  
0  
0  
0  
0  
0  
0  
0

FRANCKE,

Johann Christian  
1693 - 1747

m.  
1727

STOLLE,

Eva Hedwig  
1708- 1783

0  
0  
0  
0  
0

FRANCKE,

David Joachim  
1731- 1808

m.  
1760

DIHN,

Magdelene Auguste Henrike  
1735- 1814

0  
0  
0  
0  
0

FRANCKE, Peter Heinrich	m.	von KAMPTZ, Helena Elisabeth Henriette Augustine
1766 - 1838	1804	1785 -1836
()		
()		
()		
FRANCKE, Louis Carl Ferdinand	m.	ROMBERG, Bernhardine Helene Friederike Dorothea
1818 - 1873	1853	1834- 1918

### THE VON KAMPTZ FAMILY

*Die Familie von Kamptz* was written by C. G. J. von Kamptz and was published in Schwerin, 1871.

Lydia Holm Lindner discovered the book in 1976 in Salt Lake City, Utah, in the archives of the GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS. She obtained a copy of this 398-page book from the library, and subsequently sent a copy to Gertrude Franke.

In 1984, Dr. Arthur G. Wiederaenders at the request of his niece, Gertrude Franke, translated the pages of *Die Familie von Kamptz* that trace the line of descent from Eggerd 1382, to Helena Elisabeth Henriette Augustine, who on October 4, 1804 married Peter Heinrich Francke. Louis Franke was the son of this couple.

In the foreword of *Die Familie von Kamptz*, C. G. J. von Kamptz states that a family book had been printed in 1843, for which Carl von Kamptz had used material from the following sources: manuscripts of the Mecklenburg Genealogy, 1610; Levin von Kamptz, 1616; and Christoph von Kamptz, 1720. C. G. J. von Kamptz wrote, "The accumulated information . . . has become so voluminous . . . that the many pages which follow are meant to be an entirely new book."

Of the 398 pages of *Die Familie von Kamptz*, C. G. J. von Kamptz devoted four pages to the foreword; thirty-eight pages to the history (origin, names and earliest conditions); ancestral holdings or properties; generalities and summaries; the coat of arms; and the family saga or tradition. All of these subjects are meticulously researched and considered in minutest detail.

From earliest times the von Kamptz family lived in Mecklenburg-Strelitz and Pomerania, an area covered by vast forests, and on the island of Rügen. Through gifts (feudal fiefs) from their

overlords, conquests, marriages and inheritances they possessed land. They belonged to a ruling class whose right to rule was based on the ownership of land. Large estates produced money, perhaps even more important, they supplied people to fight for their owner. Then aristocratic sins, like murder, bribery of judges and quarrels about boundaries became prevalent. Wealth and honors, the offices of the state, and the ceremonies of religion were almost exclusively possessed by the nobility, who preserved the purity of their blood with the most insulting jealousy.

One interest of the historian in noble families is that there is simply more chance of records or printed material for previous centuries. Other families that have been researched are: V. Buggenhagen, V. Horn, V. Blixen, V. Wackenitz, V. Behr, V. Krakewitz. Many of these families owned estates on the island of Rügen.

However, material on these families is not included in this book.

## RÜGEN

The largest island in Germany in the *Bezirk* (district) of Rostock, German Democratic Republic. It is situated in the Baltic Sea directly opposite Stralsund, 2 mi. (3km.) off the northwest coast of Pomerania, from which it is separated by the narrow Strela Sund, or Bodden. Its greatest length from north to south is 32 mi. (51 km.); its greatest breadth is 25 mi. (40 km); and its area is 358 sq. mi. (927 sq. km.). The coastline is exceedingly irregular, as Rügen originally consisted of several separate islands which in geologically recent times have been joined together by strips of land.

\* \* \*

The chief peninsulas are those of Jasmund and Wittow on the north and Mönchgut, at one time the property of the monastery of Eldena, on the southeast; and the chief neighbouring islands are Ummanz and Hiddensee, both off the west coast.

The surface of Rügen gradually rises toward the west of Rugard (299 ft. or 91 m.) – the “eye of Rügen” – near Bergen, but the highest point is the Piekberg (528 ft. or 161 m.) in Jasmund. Erratic blocks are scattered throughout the island, and the roads are made with granite. The most beautiful and attractive part of the island is the east coast, with beech woods and chalk cliffs, the promontory of Stubbenkammer, where the cliffs rise to 400 ft., being the finest point. The east of Jasmund is clothed with an extensive beech wood in which lies Hertha Lake. Connected with Jasmund by the narrow isthmus of Schaabe to the west is the peninsula of Wittow, the most fertile part of the island. At the northeast extremity rises the height of Arkona.

Rügen is rich in prehistoric remains. The original Germanic inhabitants were dispossessed by Slavs; and there are still various relics of the long reign of paganism that ensued. In the Stubnitz and elsewhere Huns' and giants' graves are common; and near Hertha Lake are the ruins of an ancient

edifice which some have sought to identify with the shrine of the heathen deity Hertha or Nerthus, referred to by Tacitus. On the promontory of Arkona in Wittow are the remains of an ancient fortress of the Wends enclosing a pagan temple which was destroyed in 1168 by the Danish king, Waldemar I, when he made himself master of the island. Rügen was ruled then by a succession of native princes under Danish supremacy until 1218. In 1325 Rügen came under Pomeranian suzerainty, being united with the duchy of Pomerania in 1478. In 1648 it passed to Sweden and 1815 to Prussia.

*ENCYCLOPEDIA BRITANNICA*, p. 718 Volume 19, 1969

## **THE VON KAMPTZ FAMILY**

The following is a condensation of the pages concerning our branch of these ancestors. We are descended from the younger main line of the von Kamptz family, this bifurcation occurred in the 14th century.

### **#5. Eggerd, 1382** (page 230)

Source-wise, his name occurs only once in the “Giftrecords” of April 12, 1382. As the patriarch of this line, he was born around 1350, as the third son of Heinrich, and died before 1430. He possessed the fourth part of Dratow.

### **#89. Eggerd, 1427** (page 230)

Born around 1380, he inherited land (Dratow) from his father and an uncle. Beyond this he also held considerable other property which he bequeathed to his two sons, equally. If he inherited these holdings from his father, or if he bought them, or if he married into them, has not been established. He died prior to 1444, and appears to have been married twice.

### **#91. Hans, 1444 - 1474** (page 234)

Hans was Eggerd’s second son. After 1444, he is described as “Hans, who lives in ‘Greater’ Dratow.” Accordingly, he was independent already then and apparently born already around 1420. It seems Hans died at an old age.

### **#93. Arend, 1491 - 1507** (page 236)

Arend, Hans’ only son, in 1491, was a knight and a vassal at the Brandenburg court. Still in good health, Arend was beaten to death either in 1507 or 1508, at Malchin by Lütke of Schwetzin. With the “propitiation money” paid by the latter, the guardians of Arend’s children endowed the altar of the St. Anne’s Church at Dratow. When this altar was destroyed February 22, 1591, a letter from

the Bishop of Schwerin and a piece of the skull of the murdered Kamptz were found in the same.

The guardians of the bereaved children of Arend (Jürgen and Catharina), made a contract with their stepfather, Claus von Sehe, according to which the children, after coming of age, were to receive 500 gold marks as an inheritance from their father, which Claus von Sehe was to administer interest-free and “in a nobleman’s way” and to which the guardians, after 1513, were to add, annually, a gulden of gold. Should one of the children die, which God forbid, all of the 500 gold gulden were to become the inheritance of the surviving child. However, should Catharina marry, she should, beyond this, receive a dowry (after Wendish custom) entirely like that of her mother.

#### **#95. Jürgen, 1511 - 1575 (page 239)**

He was born around 1505. At the time of his father’s death, he was so young that his uncle, Engelleke Rostke, placed him in front of himself on his horse and followed the boy’s father to the grave. Jürgen stayed with his mother at Malchim, and after that he was reared by his grandfather and guardian. Around 1518, a cousin, Hermann Kamptz, had him under his care and gave him military training. As a boy, Jürgen was a sickly and skinny child, often ill during his youth, so that he was several times declared to be dead. It was said Jürgen was the worst Kamptz, and unfit for the management of property. In 1529, Duke Henry of Gützlow wrote of him as “our dear and faithful Jürgen Kamptzen.” He reclaimed, in 1536, his portion of the property at Dratow which he had mortgaged around 1529. He lived in Dratow twenty years.

In 1529-1530, Jürgen and the widow of Hermann Kamptz drove the last Catholic priest out of Dratow, and Jürgen, oddly, received at that time these secularized properties of the parish, which is the reason why the 1541 visitation minutes of the church under consideration point out that Jürgen must have adhered to the Lutheran confession already in 1528, because that year Duke Henry of Güstrow wrote to the council of Malchin that it had been reported to him that the duke’s subordinates and Jürgen Kamptz had perpetrated acts of violence against the priest and his chaplain at Malchin. The duke recommended an immediate investigation of this matter. Also, in 1552, in the list of churchly properties and incomes of the church (St. Anne) at Malchin it is observed that Jürgen Kamptz had taken possession of this property and refused to surrender any part of it, and that he had taken to himself also the chalice, the paten, and the decorations of the robes used during mass – after the example of other noblemen who had turned Lutheran.

After Easter, 1556, Jürgen made his residence entirely in Malchin and transferred Dratow to his oldest son. He also concluded a family agreement with his two other sons in which they received his other considerable property. Also, he reserved, first of all to himself and thereafter to his son, Hans, a wooded area out of Dratow and the mast (acorns) for twenty hogs. He also retained for himself and his wife a small house with an orchard and a garden. He died in 1574. Jürgen’s small ring seal shows a simple shield with the lily and his initials. In 1533 he had married Anna von

Buggenhagen of an old Pomeranian family by whom he had nine children. She was an alert lady at almost eighty, giving a deposition in 1574. She died April 15, 1576. The church at Malchin received 12 Fl. in 1584 for the tolling of the church bell, “in memory of Hans Kamptz’ father and mother.”

**#98. Hans and His Descendants (page 272)**

Born 1541, as the second son of Jürgen. Hans testified in 1604 that he was sixty-three years of age, master of the council at Malchin, possessed town-acres worth about 2500 Fl. and had received church-acres in 1600. He was master of the council for thirty years and he was also town-treasurer in 1588, 1604 and 1605. Around 1586, he was falsely arrested for committing a murder. He was soon released on probation, but suffered many inconveniences as a result and had to report personally on judicially set dates for seven years. On March 24, 1593, Duke Ullrich and the high court at Güstrow absolved Hans from the regular penalty for murder and he was set free from the consequences of this verdict. However, he had to pay 200 Thaler and court costs because of certain excesses he had committed (Contempt of court?). Thereupon, Hans pleaded for the removal of this money fine, since he had been declared innocent of this alleged murder and had, God be praised, also been absolved. He mentioned, in addition, his many children, especially his daughters who were in need of wedding dowries. This plea was repeated, December 18, 1593, by way of a letter written to Duke Carl in an individualistic, firm and fluent handwriting, in which he says that “because of the alleged murder he had been sentenced to pay 100 Fl. for a crime he had not committed, and, because he had many children, he could not pay.” Out of Malchin, on February 25, 1584, Hans pleaded for support on behalf of his son, Levin, who had attended schools for some time, even at other places for two years and who longed to continue his studies. Hans wrote he would like to see this happen, so that his son would continue to persevere and remain industrious, that he might be subject to and properly serve the Almighty God, his grace the Duke, and others as opportunity will present itself. For this may the Duke grant a stipend, set aside for young nobleman. At the same time, Hans asked, but to no avail, for freedom “as a nobleman” from taxes at Malchin.

Around 1562, Hans married Elizabeth von Horn from Pomerania. Hans died in May of 1607, at the age of sixty-six and his seven heirs were announced from the pulpit at Malchin. The “Land Office” of Malchin immediately reclaimed the churchland which had been possessed by Hans and, in 1613, responded to the protest of Hans’s son, Levin, that this land was not intended for wealthy noblemen but for indigent residents of the community.

**# 114. Eggerd, (page 300)**

He is the second son of Hans and was born around 1570. He resided at Lesser Plasten in Pomerania. In 1609, the homage records of Krackow, however, show that Eggerd had been in Pomerania but had sent in information and “the power of attorney.” In addition, on August 24, 1610, Eggerd declared to the Mecklenburg fiefdoms “that he was residing in a different dukedom.” In 1610 at Greater Gievitz, Eggerd bought with ducal approval that fief Deven. He continued to buy and rent other fiefs, until in 1618, some fief-holding cousins complained over the “restless,” grasping actions of Eggerd in Deven. In 1628, he valued his holdings at 21,408 Fl. and his debts at 2,200 Fl.

One can read in the Mecklenburg Yearbooks, “Around 1620, there were many financial suits pending, dealing with murders, disturbances of the peace, hunting violations, etc. perpetrated, in large part, by the vassals (six and more, Kamptz among them) whose fines added up to a large sum of money.”

At the time of the solemn transfer of the corpse of King Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden (Thirty Years War, 1618- 1648) out of the castle at Wolgath at the sea to the battleships on a Tuesday in July, 1633, the flags of thirty-three Swedish provinces were carried ahead of the coffin. Those of the dukedom of Westermannland were headed by Carl Lillie and the riderless horse was led by Eggerd Kamptz and Felix v. Podewils. To be sure, the mustered-out nobility of Mecklenburg was represented in large numbers; 740 persons took part and two very accurate copperplate engraving of this entourage have been preserved.

Eggerd was still alive on July 12, 1637, and he died “from the pest” (Black Plague). In 1639, Duke Adolph Friedrich, after the devastation of his lands by the imperial General Mathias v. Gallas, demanded official reports over the condition of his noblemen and in the “Specification” one can read: “Eggerd Camptze of Deven is dead; his wife and two sons are alive and are in Pomerania; the court is deserted.”

Eggerd’s first wife was Maria Erdmutha von Blixin. They had eight children.

**#138. Philipp Ernst, (page 306)**

**The Now Extant Older Line, Known Formerly as the House of Dratow**

Philipp Ernst was Eggerd Kamptz’ oldest son, who survived his father. He was born in 1604 and was a knight of the court of Duke Friedrich and Duke Franz of Braunschweig-Celle for over 13 years, until marriage led him back to Mecklenburg in 1639. He was praised by Pastor Henry Schmidt of Schloen for his aversion toward cursing and for donating to the church at Schloen a “worth” in a field in that community. Prior to May 12, 1644, Philipp Ernst and his brother Christoph Altwig became successors to the fiefs of Dratow, and before March 16, 1649, successors to the fief at Dratow, belonging, in part to Hans. However, they did not have the means to take over these fiefs out of the hands of their owners. “Dratow had been thoroughly waste and fallow for many years

now and still exists that way, entirely devoid of cattle, and no person shows any concern regarding this property,” declared the adviser to the council at Güstrow. Philipp Ernst paid homage for Lesser Plasten at Güstrow on July 6, 1654 and again in 1662. In 1658, he wrote, “Unfortunately, I have suffered great loss at the hand of unchristian robberies.” This pertains to the marches over his property and to the encampments on the same by the Swedes (1655- 1657), as well as by the imperial, Brandenburger and Polish armies in 1658, until the Peace of Oliva – devastations from which Mecklenburg suffered to an unusual extent.

Philippe Ernst died at Lesser Plasten on Nov. 10, 1671, age 67. In 1639, he married Margaretha von Wackenitz. The old, highly-regarded and still extant family of Wackenitz was listed around 1590 - 1615 as one of a number of families as residents of castles. Margaretha, born 1618, died on May 25, 1676. She had eight children.

### **#153. Christoph Albrecht, 1650- 1716 (page 310)**

According to “Honor Memorials” produced soon after his death, he was born rather unexpectedly. While his parents were on a journey from Stralsund to Mecklenburg, he was born in the guestroom at Elmenhorst, one mile from Stralsund, on January 3, 1650 (based on the Julian calendar still used in portions of Europe at that time). He was reared by Pastor Henry Schmidt, then came into the house of the Mecklenburg-Güstrow chief treasurer, Friederick von Gravenitz, and, after that in the military service of Mecklenburg for sixteen years. In 1672 he served in the Örtzen company in Schwerin and, in 1677, stood officially afoot at Güstrow as bodyguard under the lordship of a von Gamm. Around 1684, he took over his possessions. He was an industrious, vigorous man. His family is indebted to him that they, around 1701, were again in possessions of their former fiefs. Christian Albrecht stated on September 20, 1696, “Dratow was lost to my family during the difficult war years, but I took the oath of homage for both parts.” In 1689, he was owner of all of Dratow as the first Kamptz who legally owned the entire property since the days of Heinrich (1353). In Dratow he let the fully deteriorated church be restored. Otherwise, the entire property was still largely in shambles. Since 1633, large fir trees had taken over the arable land and much of it was still lying fallow. Lesser Dratow, whose meadow bordered on that of Kargow, was covered at the time, and also later, with oaks and beeches.

Christian Albrecht was never ill in all his life and he died over 76 years of age. On January 13, 1681, he was married in “a splendid gathering” to Sophia Jlsabe von Finecke. She was born on June 3, 1655, and died, after having been bedridden for twenty years, on December 13, 1723 at Lesser Plasten. She had had nine children.

### **#159, Jochim Christoph (page 317)**

Of him it was stated, "He applied himself to his studies from his youth and became an apt cavalry man and an expert in matters of land management." He was born at Lesser Plasten on Oct. 4, 1683. He attended the cathedral school at Güstrow where at the death of Princess Magdalena, born 1660, died February 19, 1702, the printed program indicated that the young orator, Jochim Christoph de Kamptz, a nobleman of Mecklenburg, will present his expression of grief in verse form. Thereupon, he studied at Rostock where he matriculated as a student on January 30, 1703. At his wedding on September 1, 1707, his father gave him Dratow and also sold him Schwassdorff, and in March, 1712, he received the managements of the fiefs. He authored the "Old Family Records," and he originated the claim that the family's mourning over the 1550 feud over Plasten caused the middle ostrich feather of the decoration on the family "helmet" to appear in black.

N. J. von Behr relates: "Jochim Christoph, a practical man, gave me encouragement at the assembling of the genealogy of the Kamptz family, a task which caused much effort." He was also deputized to be the knightly representative of the District of Neustadt and after 1723, the sole owner of the properties of Dratow, Schwassdorff, Greater and Lesser Plasten, Rockow and Eickhoff. He died, however, already six months after his father, on October 12, 1726, only forty-six years of age, at Remplin "of a colic."

In 1707, prior to October 20, Jochim Christoph married Margaretha Elizabeth von Langermann, and her dowry amounted to 10,187 Fl. She lived at Dratow as a widow, and at Lesser Plasten she had an old delapidated chapel replaced by a new chapel which was dedicated around 1731. On August 13, 1736 she mortgaged Schwassdorff and on July 28, Dratow. She died at Dratow early in June of 1767. She was nearly eighty years old at her death. She had had thirteen children.

### **#172. Christoph Albrecht, 1712- 1765 (page 323)**

He was born at Lesser Plasten on August 22, 1712. He studied law at Rostock, where he matriculated on September 26, 1731, and in Halle. On November 20, 1733, he, along with other Kamptz, signed the Knightly Union. In 1739, he inherited Rockow and Eickhoff, also Greater and Lesser Plasten and Schwassdorff, so he now owned a debt-free complex of properties which, according to present reckoning would be valued at 1,000,000 Thaler. The Seven Years War, more specifically the year 1760, dealt him a serious blow, so that he was plunged into debt. He sold Schwassdorff, rented Rockow and mortgaged Dratow. He signed and sealed the land-inheritance agreement on April 18, 1755. He was the knightly deputy of Neustadt.

Christoph Albrecht lived last in Dratow where he made his will on September 28, 1764. He died in Dratow on February 18, 1765 and was buried in the chapel at Lesser Plasten.

On June 16, 1739, he married Sophia Charlotta von Schmuckmann. She was born on

April 29, 1719 and received 6,672 Thaler as her dowry. As a widow, she lived at Greater Dratow where she died in May 1778, and was buried in Lesser Plasten. She was the mother of thirteen children.

**#185. Carl Ludwig** (page 355)

As a son of Christoph Albrecht von Kamptz, he was born at Lesser Plasten on July 25, 1744. He enlisted in the Danish army and became 1st Lieutenant of the Infantry Regiment of Plön, and then, Captain. Later on, it is assumed that he became a Russian captain and, thereafter, a Captain and a knightly paymaster of Württemberg. That he was not a good administrator can be ascertained already out of the will made by his father. Later he lived at Kargow, after that at Mirow in a residence made available to him in the ducal “cavalry house” and, then, in 1793, at Badresch in Stargardt, where he died on June 7, 1799. In December, 1788, he had become the head forester of the Duke of Strelitz.

On July 30, 1773, he married Catharina Ulrike Caroline von Mevius, daughter of the Danish Land commissioner David Conrad von Mevius and of Maria Louise von Krackewitz of Geuezien, the daughter of the Pomeranian General Superintendent Albrecht Joachim von Krackewitz, the author of the Land of Mecklenburg Catechism. Born December 4, 1753, she died after a short illness at New Brandenburg on May 11, 1820. She was the mother of nine children.

**#220. Helena Elisa Auguste Henrietta** (page 358)

She was born at Kargow April 6, 1783, married at Badendieck on October 4, 1804 to the Cathedral Pastor and later the Superintendent (Bishop) at Güstrow, Peter Heinrich Francke (born February 4, 1766 and died February 12, 1838). Her children are the author Francke who used the pseudonym of Rausse; the renowned sculptor and artist Pauline Steinhäuser at Rome, Italy. She died November 15, 1836. Her other children were two daughters and a son, Ludwig Francke (See Francke Family Record.)

**GLOSSARY**

<i>Adelsverein</i>	Society of Nobles
<i>Advokat</i>	lawyer
<i>Altmark</i>	“old mark” originally called <i>Nordmark</i> (Northmark) <i>Altmark</i> between Pomerania and Holstein, bordering the Baltic Sea
<i>Amtsgericht</i>	jurisdictional district, there are several <i>Amtsgerichte</i> in one <i>Kreis</i>
<i>Conrector</i>	assistant pastor

<i>Demoiselle</i>	or <i>Memsell</i> , Miss, girls or ordinary citizenship
<i>Director</i>	first secretary or president
<i>Doctorin</i>	Doctor's wife
<i>Domschule</i>	Cathedral school
<i>Drost</i>	high bailiff
<i>Erziehungsinstitut</i>	academy
<i>Fräulein</i>	a title applied only to girls of the aristocracy
<i>Frau</i>	Mrs.
<i>Graf</i>	Count
<i>Gutsbesitzer</i>	owner of an estate, "landed property"
<i>Hauptmann</i>	Captain
<i>Herr</i>	Mr.
<i>Hofgerichtsassessor</i>	assistant judge in high court of justice (?)
<i>Hofmarschallamtsauditor</i>	court Marshal (?)
<i>Hofrath</i>	Privy Councillor (?)
<i>Kammerjunker</i>	a courtier in attendance on a ruler
<i>Kammerrath</i>	counsellor of the exchequer (?)
<i>Kanzleidirector</i>	Chancery Director
<i>Kirchenrath</i>	member or judge of consistory
<i>Kreis</i>	district, corresponding to American county
<i>Mark</i>	Mark Brandenburg, west of Berlin
<i>Michaelis</i>	Michaelmas = St. Michael's Day, September 29
<i>Madame</i>	similar to Dame, title of respect
<i>Oberappelltierrath</i>	High Court of Appeal
<i>Oberforstmeister</i>	head forest inspector
<i>Oberzahlcommissar</i>	head paymaster
<i>Pastor</i>	minister of church
<i>Präpositus</i>	higher church official, a dean or acting superintendent
<i>Prima</i>	highest class or form
<i>Rector</i>	clergyman
<i>Regierungs-Bezirk</i>	governmental district, containing a number of <i>Kreise</i>
<i>Stadtholder</i>	ruler, the title formerly meant viceroy
<i>Superintendent</i>	corresponding to Protestant Bishop
<i>Trinitatis</i>	Trinity Sunday

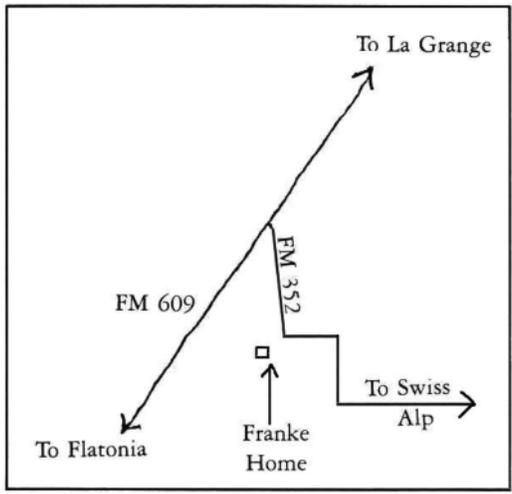
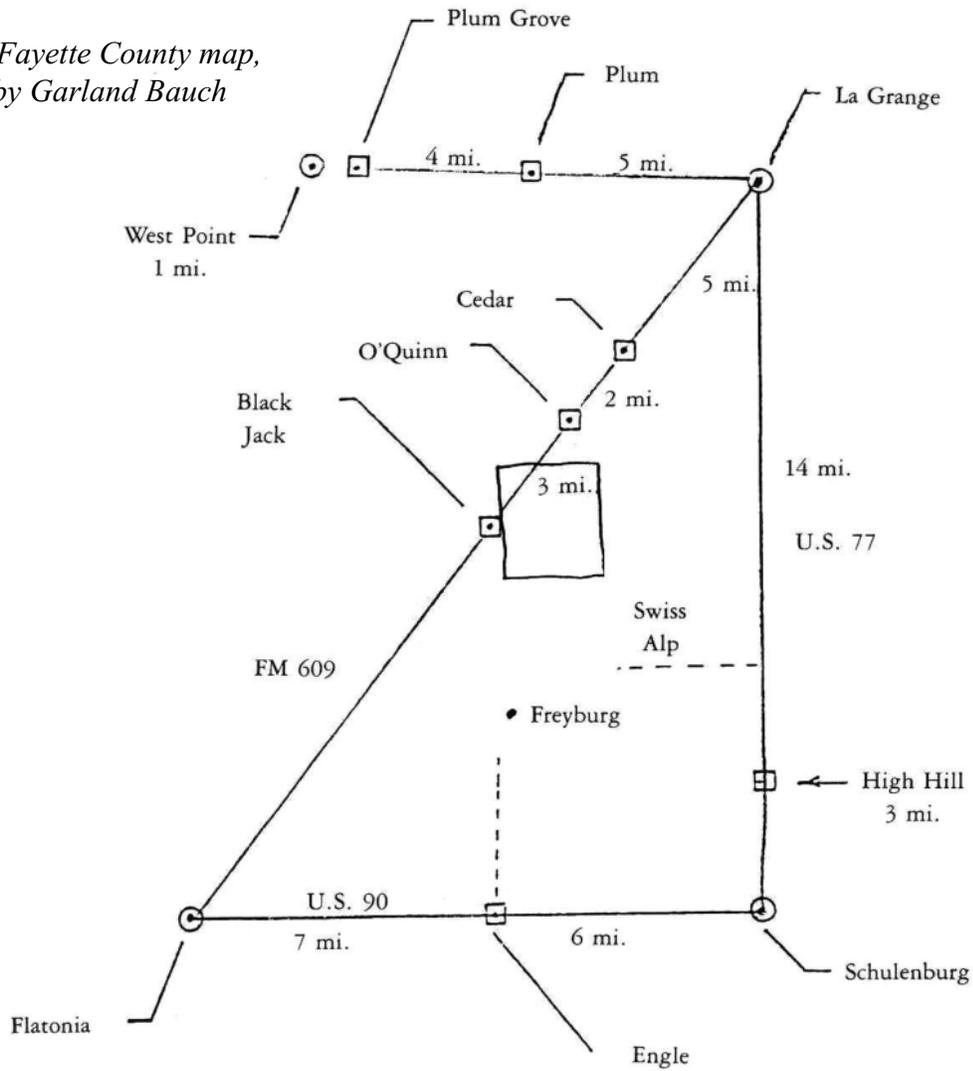
*Verein*  
*von*

Society

from; for example: “Schiller had no *von* before his name, and was not eligible to move in the court society. His wife possessed this right by birth, but lost it by marrying a man who did not belong to nobility. This patent was handed to the poet in 1802 by the emperor.”)

**Frank**

Section of Fayette County map,  
drawn by Garland Bauch



# CHRONOLOGY OF LOUIS FRANKE

1818, June 28	born in Güstrow, Duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin
1836, Nov. 15	mother died studied music in Berlin
1838, Feb. 12	father died degrees: A.M. (atrium magister) master of arts, and law from University of Jena practiced law in Güstrow
1845, July	house tutor at the estate of Snokow near Plau in Mecklenburg
1845, Nov. 13	<i>GERHARD HERMANN</i> , sailed from Bremen “put into port at Dartmouth, England”
1845, Dec.	Puerto Rico
1846, Jan. 10	arrived at Galveston, Republic of Texas
1846, Jan. 20	checked in by Verein agent, C. W. Klaener
1846, Feb.	arrived in Carlshafen (Indianola)
1846, Feb. 27	had already left Cat Spring (near Sealy) on trip through Texas, by horseback with Heinrich Fuchs
1846- 1848	Mexican War
1846, Oct. 18	joined Texas Volunteers, Captain Shapley P. Ross
1847, Oct. 17	mustered out of federal service
1847, Oct. 25	enlisted into Texas Volunteers by P. J. W. Hall, Captain Henry E. McCulloch’s Company, stationed at Hamilton Creek, near Burnet, Texas
1848, Oct. 24	end of term of enlistment in federal service
1850s	California
1850s	raised tobacco and manufactured cigars near Cedar (O’Quinn), Fayette Co., Texas
1853, Jan. 20	married Bernhardine Romberg, their first home was on the Cedar farm
1853, Nov. 10	naturalized, name on certificate spelled Lewis Franke
1853 - 1856	farmed in Fayette County
1856, Feb. 14	purchased homestead of nineteen acres from J. Romberg (near Black Jack Springs, Fayette Co. located between Buckner’s Creek and Hallettsville Road)
1856 - 1859	taught music and languages, Female Department of Baylor at Independence, Texas
1859	moved with his family to their farm near Black Jack Springs
1859, Mar.	visited two sisters in Rome, and relatives and friends in Güstrow, Mecklenburg

1863, Aug.	member of Fayette County Patrol Company, until Oct., 1864
1864, July	member of Grand jury
1864, Aug.	County Commissioner for two years
1866, Jan.	held elections for twelve months in Precinct No. 7
1866, Jan.	overseer of county roads
1872, Nov.	elected state representative from Fayette Co. (“The Great Liberator Legislature”)
1873, Feb. 20	died 4:30 A.M., Austin, Texas
1873, Feb. 22	buried on his farm near Black Jack Springs

### **LOUIS FRANKE**

Ludwig Carl Ferdinand Francke was born in Güstrow, Mecklenburg, on June 28, 1818, at 11:30 P.M., the son of Reverend Peter Heinrich Francke and his second wife, Helena Elisabeth Henriette Augustine von Kamptz. He was the youngest of his father’s thirteen children.

On July 4, 1818, Louis was baptized by his father, the witnesses of the ceremony being his grandmother, the widow of Chief Forest Inspector von Kamptz; his uncle, Captain Ludwig von Kamptz; and his aunt, Ferdinandine von Kamptz.

Having talent and love for music, he studied piano and violin for some time in Berlin, but on realizing that he was not gifted enough to become a musician of first rank, he yielded to his father’s wish that he study law, although he felt a stronger inclination for agriculture. After securing his degree at the University of Jena, he practiced law in Mecklenburg. He apparently soon became dissatisfied with the existing autocratic restrictions of German officialdom, and in 1845 he and a college friend, a young man who later became Count von Reichenbach, emigrated to Texas. Von Reichenbach remained for about a year, chopping and picking cotton whenever he ran out of money, then spending his earnings in Houston. On receiving news of the death of his father and of his accession to the title and family estates in Germany, von Reichenbach returned to Europe. Years later he asked Francke to return to Germany to become his legal adviser in the management of his property, but Francke, having by that time a family and home of his own, preferred to remain in Texas. Francke’s motive for leaving Germany is not known, – whether it was his distaste for law, or a love of adventure, or the unhappy political conditions in Europe at that time.

On October 25, 1847, Louis Francke joined the Texas Ranger Force and took part in campaigns against the Indians and in the Mexican War. According to his oldest son, Henry, he traveled to Mexico City during this period as a member of a troop guarding a shipment of silver. This may have been the silver paid Mexico by the United States Government in the purchase of Texas and the Southwest. He also spent some time in California during the Gold Rush there. He tried various

other occupations, growing tobacco and manufacturing cigars for a while.

On November 10, 1853, he received his naturalization papers. On this document his name is spelled Lewis Franke, and this spelling of the family name has been customary since.

He married Bernhardine Helene Friederike Dorothea Romberg in 1853. She was the eldest child of Johannes Christlieb Nathaniel Romberg, a poet and farmer living on the San Bernard River near Cat Spring. Louis and Bernhardine Franke, after their marriage, rode to their new home, a small farm near Cedar, a distance of fifty miles, in two days. After the Rombergs moved to the Black Jack Springs community in Fayette County the Frankes soon followed them. On February 14, 1856, they purchased a nineteen-acre farm from Johannes Romberg to which they then moved. Later more than one hundred acres were bought adjoining their first purchase and a new home made nearer the Rombergs. During these first years of their married life they also lived at Independence, where he taught music and languages at old Baylor College. They soon found, however, that their limited financial means made it impossible for them to associate on terms of equality with the wealthy planter families of the vicinity. So they left Independence, returning to their farm near Black Jack Springs. There Louis Franke farmed during the rest of his life, although he also practiced law on the side. Their home at first was a small log cabin, but later additional rooms were built to accommodate their growing family.

In 1859, after a severe illness, his physician advised a sea voyage to restore his health. Arriving in Italy, he visited his two sisters in Rome. These were Pauline, the wife of a well-known sculptor, Carl Johannes Steinhäuser, and Augustine Frederike Marianne, whose husband, Professor Johannes Heinrich Wilhelm Henzen, was First Secretary of the Archeological Institute in Rome.

From Italy he traveled on to Germany, where he visited his native city, Güstrow. Here in Mecklenburg his relatives and friends expressed their astonishment that after years of hard manual labor he was still able to play Beethoven's sonatas beautifully on the piano.

His trip to Europe also seems partly to have been prompted by religious motives. He had evidently become a skeptic during his younger days; his wife's family also were atheistic in belief. Both he and his wife, although their forefathers had been clergymen, had no affiliation with a church at this time. After the birth of their older children, husband and wife began to feel the need of some definite religious faith. While in Europe, therefore, he made a study of the doctrine and organization of the different denominations. During his stay in Rome Franke inclined strongly toward the Catholic Church, as his sisters were Catholics and he was thrown into contact with many Roman clergymen. In Germany, however, revisiting the altar of the church in which his father had preached and in which he himself had been baptized, and speaking to Lutheran clergymen, old friends of his, his love for the faith of his forefathers was reawakened. Conversation with his old pastor also convinced him that he was still really a Lutheran and should return to the church of his fathers. On his return to America, he and his wife became members of the Lutheran Church.

It is also interesting to note here that prior to Louis Franke's European visit, when the older

children were yet small, he and his wife had become acquainted with Conrad Schueddemagen and his wife of Round Top, Texas. Their admiration for Mrs. Schueddemagen led to a fast friendship, resulting many years later in four intermarriages of the two families.

The Civil War period of 1860 - 1865 brought many material hardships. Franke did not take part in active fighting, but he is said to have held some sort of county office as guardian of the absent soldiers' families and custodian of their property. Like his father-in-law and his wife's brothers, as well as other German-Americans of that time, he probably was not in sympathy with the cause of slavery.

At the close of the Reconstruction Period, during Governor Davis' administration, Louis Franke was elected representative from Fayette County (in 1872), and as such was a member of the first Democratic legislature following the ousting of the "carpet-baggers." This legislature is known in Texas history as "The Great Liberator." He was chairman of the Immigration Committee.

At the end of the session, on February 19, 1873, at 7:30 in the evening, as he was descending the steps of the Old Capitol at Austin (at the foot of the hill on which the present Capitol stands), after having drawn his legislative pay of \$260 in anticipation of leaving for home the next day, he was fatally injured and robbed by some unknown assailants. He received two head wounds and in falling down the steps he broke his thigh-bone. When he was found later, lying unconscious on the steps of the building, he was carried to the home of a friend named Gustave Hofmann. Here he died at 4:30 the next morning. His body was taken home to Black Jack Springs for burial by a guard of honor headed by Senator Joseph D. Sayers, the same who later became governor of Texas. His grave is in the family burying-ground on the farm. The murderers were never found, and so far as is known robbery was their only motive.

His widow, who was not yet forty at the time of his death, refused a government pension which friends offered to secure for her, and resolutely took charge of the operation of the farm and the rearing of their eight children. With the help of her sons she increased the farm holdings to more than seven hundred acres. She not only prospered financially but also succeeded in making honest, upright men and women of all her sons and daughters.

There are only five pictures of Louis Franke extant. One is a photograph of a no longer existing oil portrait by his sister Pauline when he was about seventeen years of age. It pictures him as a sensitive-faced youth with curling hair and open collar in the romantic Byronic fashion of the period. Another picture is a photograph taken at the request of his wife just before his departure for Europe in 1859. Here he is a bearded, middle-aged man, and his face still plainly shows traces of the illness from which he had just recovered. He is said to have been well-built, of good stature, and tending to blondness, with either gray or blue eyes.

From all accounts, he was a gentle, kindly, rather sensitive-natured man. He was particularly a lover of animals. He was intelligent, well-read, and is said to have been a very lively, charming conversationalist. From other evidence we know that he dealt with honesty and integrity in all the

affairs of his life.

(Written by Helen Franke, granddaughter of Louis Franke)



*Ludwig Francke, oil painting by his sister, Pauline Steinhäuser*

### **EARLY INFLUENCES**

Ludwig Carl Ferdinand Francke was named after his mother's relatives: Ludwig, for her brother; Carl, for her father; Ferdinand, for her sister Ferdinandine. We can suppose her relatives also were a strong influence in his early life. No doubt, as a child, he often accompanied his mother on visits to her large relationship. It is not impossible that his life-long love for horses began as a child while on visits to those relatives who were "landed proprietors." Perhaps his uncle, Captain Ludwig von Kamptz, taught him to ride and shoot.

His father, Peter Heinrich Francke, held the high ecclesiastical position of Superintendent (Bishop) of the Güstrow diocese in Mecklenburg-Schwerin. "The Superintendent of a church district had numerous and extensive official duties, with outward display of religious ceremony and its formal rites. When he had to officiate in the induction of a new pastor in the church, he was always driven there in a coach drawn by four horses, as the custom demanded." Louis was ten years old when his father was appointed Superintendent. Imagine a small boy's delight in seeing his father driven in the coach behind four prancing horses!

Louis' mother died when he was seventeen years old; she had been an invalid for many years before her death. As he was her youngest child there may have been a close relationship between them, and possibly she fostered his love for music, art, and literature. He studied piano and violin in Berlin. His descendants still own copies of some of his books, for example, Dante's *Inferno* and Hogarth's *Illustrations*.

In the 1830s, Louis' brother Heinrich (1805 - 1848) went to America with the idea of settling in the new country. While in New Orleans he contracted yellow fever. He did not like America and soon returned to Europe. When Heinrich visited in his father's home after his return from America, his young brother, Louis, may have listened to his experiences. Did this kindle an interest in America in Louis?

Heinrich Francke was a successful doctor, and wrote several well-known and popular books under the name of "Rausse." In Europe he had three health spas, and was known as the water-doctor (Wasserkur, hydrotherapy). He died in Rome, Italy from an intestinal obstruction, confirmed by an autopsy performed at his suggestion. A copy of his Will was sent to his brother, Louis, showing that this property had been bequeathed to his betrothed.

*ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA*, 1969, Vol. 11, p. 974:

"Hydrotherapy, the treatment of disease by water, commonly called the "water cure," is a system that professes to cure all disease by water. The use of water medicinally both by application and by drinking was recognized by the ancient Greeks and Romans and older civilizations . . . . Hydrotherapy became a popular and accepted form of medical treatment during the 19th century both in Europe and America . . . . The formal system of hydrotherapy is divided into two categories: spa therapy and hydrotherapy."

His father died in 1838, when Louis was nineteen. After that he had a guardian who handled the property he inherited. His guardian insisted that he study law at the University of Jena, but he also secretly continued the study of music. He was a member of a fencing club and had scars on his face, the proof of youthful recklessness or courage. After receiving a degree in law, he practiced in Mecklenburg-Schwerin.

*ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA*, 1969, Vol. 12, pp. 996-997:

“Jena, a town of Germany and a regional capital in the Bezirk (district) of Gera, Thuringia, lies on both banks of the Saale about 25 miles west of Gera and 19 miles east of Weimer. Villas and gardens extend along the partly wooded limestone slopes on either side. On a plateau above the town are the remains of the Saaleburg Fuchsturm (‘fox tower’). Besides the old university buildings other interesting buildings are the 14th-century Rathaus (town hall), St. John’s Church (11th century), the late Gothic St. Michael’s Church (15th-16th century) and the Schwarzer Bär (‘black bear’) hotel where Martin Luther spent the night after his flight from the Wartburg. University buildings occupy the site of the former ducal palace (Schloss) where Goethe wrote his *Herman and Dorothea*.

“Mentioned in the late 11th and the 12th centuries, Jena received municipal rights in the 13th century. It belonged to the margraves of Meissen from the mid-13th century and passed in 1423 to the elector of Saxony. In 1547 the elector John Frederick the Magnanimous, while a captive of the emperor, Charles V, conceived the plan, carried out by his three sons, of a university at Jena. A Charter was obtained from Ferdinand I and the university was inaugurated in 1558. Its most brilliant period was under the duke Charles Augustus (Goethe’s patron) from 1787 - 1806, when Fichte, Hegel, Schelling, Schlegel and Schiller were on its teaching staff. It was long in the fore-front for German universities in liberal acceptance of new ideas. The evolutionist Ernst Haeckel was prominent there in the mid 19th century, and Karl Marx received a doctor’s degree there in 1841.”

*ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA*, 1969, Vol. 22, p. 750:

“The Lutheran University of Jena was opened in 1558. Distinguished for its vehement assertion of Lutheran doctrine, its hostility to the teaching of Wittenberg was hardly less pronounced than that with which both centers regarded Roman Catholicism. For a long time it was chiefly noted as a school of medicine, and in the 17th and 18th centuries was in bad repute for the lawlessness of its students, among whom dueling prevailed to a scandalous extent.”

While a student at the University of Jena, two of Louis Francke’s life-long friends were Ferdinand von Herff and Boydan von Reichenbach. Herff became a doctor and immigrated in 1847 to New Orleans and then to Galveston. He was a member of the Bettina Colony, also known as “The Forty.” He is the ancestor of the San Antonio doctor-dynasty of Herffs, practicing distinguished medicine since the 1850s. Reichenbach also came to Texas in the 1840s, but returned to Europe after inheriting the family property and title.

\* \* \*

Family tradition had preserved the following stories of Louis Franke’s half sister Mariane. Her husband was Hartwig Gustav Duchler who owned land on which they apparently lived. These stories were told by Louis to his wife Bernhardine, and we can assume they were eyewitness accounts.

One cold, clear winter day as Duchler was returning home, he saw his shepherd herding the

sheep on the meadow. He said, "It is much too cold for the sheep to be out in this wind, take them to the shelter of the barn." Later, after having warmed-up in the house, he looked out of the window at the sunshine and ordered, "Tell the shepherd to take the sheep to the meadow. Why should they eat in a barn on such a sunny day?"

When Mariane wished to give a dinner for their friends and serve beef which was very expensive, her husband refused to have one of his calves slaughtered. She instructed the herdsman to report to her sick husband that one of the calves looked as if it might not live long. The following day the man reported that the calf seemed even closer to death. Duchler told him to have the calf butchered, saying, "My wife has been asking for beef."

This couple had four daughters and their mother was anxious to provide them with advantages, but their father disapproved of spending the money. She went to a Jewish money lender and borrowed what she needed at a high rate of interest, with the understanding that the interest and principal would be paid after her husband's death. Eventually, her husband learned of this arrangement, but made no objection since he would not have to repay the loan.

No doubt, Mariane felt that her efforts for her four daughters were rewarded when three of them were married. Her oldest daughters married First Lieutenant Klatte of Dresden; Auguste married Major von Zulow-Knegendorf; and Adolfine married Herr von Etzel of Berlin.

\* \* \*

Perhaps the idea of immigrating to Texas came from Pastor Adolf Fuchs, who for at least fifteen years had contemplated this move. (There was a relationship with the Fuchs family, apparently by marriage only. In 1829, Adolph Friedrich Francke, a half-brother of Louis married Charlotte Fuchs, but how she was related to Pastor Adolf Fuchs, is unknown. Another relationship was that the third wife of Superintendent Fuchs and the first wife of Peter Heinrich Francke, Louis' father, were sisters, born Schröder. In the eyes of the Fuchs family, right or wrong, Louis was considered their cousin.)

\* \* \*

TO: The Honorable Society for the Protection of German Immigrants in Texas, in Mainz  
I hereby send to the Honorable Society the obligatory notice, that my family has been increased by one person. This has not happened by the birth of a child, but by the adherence of a relative, a healthy and vigorous young man of 27 years, Mr. LUDWIG FRANCKE (a son of the late Bishop Francke in Güstrow), at present house tutor at the estate of Snokow near Plau in Mecklenburg.

We are of the confident hope, that in return for the payment of 80 florins, the Honorable Society will not reject this addition, by which we are afforded a considerable guarantee for the success of our settlement. On this assumption, I send hereby the pledge deposit for Mr. Ludwig Francke, in the form of 5 Reichsthaler, which should amount to about 10 florins, and beg for a

favorable reply. A return of the wrapper is not necessary.

In case that still another capable young man, Mr. Otto Fuchs, a younger brother of Mr. Heinrich Fuchs, should decide to join my family, we also hope that the Honorable Society will not deny us this, the less so since in case of necessity my younger children could be restricted to a smaller space on the ship. As soon as the reply of Mr. Otto Fuchs has come in from Switzerland, where he is staying at present, I will send the pledge deposit in for him also.

In accordance with your instruction, we shall arrive in Bremen by October 20 of this year.

With the highest respects and devotion,

(signed) Adolf Fuchs,

Preacher

(from) Kölzow near Tessin, in Mecklenburg-Schwerin

July 20, 1845

Translated by Dr. Bernard J. Holm

The money was sent in a well-wrapped envelope or packet, and was doubtless in gold coins. It is very hard to figure the value of the diverse coinages in this time; Pastor Fuchs himself judged 5 Reichsthaler (Austrian? would equal 10 "Gulden" / Dutch guilders) or florins – the last term and abbreviation came from a gold coin first minted in the commercial city of Florence, Italy in the thirteenth century. One writer has estimated that the 600 Gulden (the German word Gulden and Dutch guilders of course means gold coins: gold could always be weighed) the Adelsverein wanted from every family head was = \$240.

Note by translator

**Einwanderungs-Vertrag.**

Zwischen dem Vereine zum Schutze deutscher Einwanderer in Texas, repräsentiert durch den zur Abschließung der Contracte speciell beauftragten Director, Herrn Grafen Carl zu Castell, und in dessen Abwesenheit durch seinen mit Specialvollmacht versehenen Stellvertreter, Herrn Dr. jur. B. Hill, Secretär des Vereins

Eines Theils

und dem

*Ludwig Francke aus Güstrow, Mecklenburg-Schwerin.*

Anderen Theils

ist nachfolgender Vertrag verabredet und abgeschlossen worden.

§. 1.

Es verleiht der Verein zum Schutze deutscher Einwanderer in Texas dem Herrn

*Ludwig Francke aus Güstrow.*

derzeit ledigen Standes

welcher dies für sich, seine Familie, seine Erben und Rechtseinhaber in bester Form Rechtens annimmt, 100, sage einhundert und sechzig acres Landes, zu entnehmen von seinen Ländereien, gelegen in der jetzigen county San Antonio, Republik Texas, sowie jener Landstrich gegenwärtig daliegt, in dem Zustande, in welchem er sich derzeit befindet, und wie solche dem Einwanderer durch einen Agenten des Vereins an Ort und Stelle werden bezeugt werden.

§. 2.

Es braucht der Einwanderer den ihm überwiesenen Landstrich als Eigenthümer, ungeachtet in allem im Eigenthume liegenden Rechts, vom Tage der Besitz-Einweisung an gerechnet, ohne jedoch während einem Zeitraum von drei Jahren, von bezeichneter Epoche an gerechnet, diesen Landstrich ganz oder theilweise veräußern zu können.

§. 3.

Es findet dieser Uebertrag des Landes unter folgenden weiteren Bedingungen Statt. Es hat der Einwanderer

- 1) drei nacheinanderfolgende Jahre, vom Tage der Besitz-Einweisung an gerechnet, auf den demüthigten Ländereien zu verweilen;
- 2) in demselben Zeitabschnitt fünfzehn acres Land zu urbar machen und in Cultur zu erhalten;
- 3) ein Wohnhaus auf seinem Grund und Boden zu errichten;
- 4) sich dem vom Vereine entworfenen Colonisations-Plane und den gesetzlichen Bestimmungen des Landes im Allgemeinen zu unterwerfen.

§. 4.

Die betreffenden Landes-Vermessungspläne fallen dem Einwanderer zur Last, der Verein aber legt dieselben vor: es leisten für diesen Vorstoß sowohl, als alle andern dem Einwanderer durch den Verein etwa gemachten Vorstöße, die unjenseit bewilligten Ländereien und die darauf angeführten Gebäude und Vorrichtungen als Pfand, bis zur gänzlichen Abtragung der Schuld.

§. 5.

Gegenwärtiger provisorischer Grundbesitz wird in Texas selbst durch eine von der texanischen Regierung ausgestellte, auf den Namen des Einwanderers lautende, definitive Eigenthums-Urkunde, ungetauft, und zwar drei Jahre nach der Besitz-Einweisung, und wenn die oben festgesetzten Bedingungen von Seiten des Einwanderers erfüllt worden sind.

§. 6.

Bei nicht pünktlicher Erfüllung obiger Bedingungen durch den Einwanderer, verliert derselbe seine Rechte auf gegenwärtige Verleihung, und es fallen die auf den vom Vereine ihm verlassenen Ländereien angeführten Gebäulichkeiten, so wie die Ländereien selbst dem Vereine als Entschädigung anheim.

Gegenwärtiger Vertrag soll pflichtgemäß und tren von den Contractanten in allen Punkten gehandhabt und beobachtet werden, was dieselben damit durch eigenhändige Namensunterschrift geloben.

Es geschehen Bremen, den 20. October 1845

*Ludwig Francke.*

Im Namen und Auftrag der Direction des Vereins zum Schutze deutscher Einwanderer in Texas.

*Wm. Schumann*

Consulate of the Republic of Texas for the port of Bremen.

These are to certify, that appeared before me Mr. Ludw. Francke and made oath, that the whole content of the foregoing agreement was well comprehended and consented by him, and both parties signed the same in my presence.

Done in Bremen, this 20 of October 1845.

CONSULATE OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS  
BREMEN

*Immigration Contract of Ludwig Francke*

**IMMIGRATION CONTRACT**

Between the Society for the Protection of German Immigrants in T e x a s, represented by the Director specifically commissioned to conclude the contracts, Count Carl of Castell, and in his absence by his deputy, Doctor B. Hill (attorney), Secretary of the Society, on the one hand and the Mr. Ludwig Francke from Güstrow, Mecklenburg-Schwerin

on the other hand

the following Contract has been agreed upon and concluded.

Paragraph 1.

The Society for the Protection of German Immigrants in T e x a s grants to Mr . . . .  
Ludwig Francke from Güstrow

at present unmarried,  
who accepts this grant for himself, his family, his heirs and rightful successors – in the best form of legal right – 160, that is to say One Hundred and Sixty Acres of land, to be taken from the Society's landed properties, located in the present County San Antonio, Republic of T e x a s, in the (uncultivated) condition in which that area now exists and in the state it will be found at present, and as such acres will be pointed out and assigned to the immigrant by an agent of the Society at the actual site and place.

Paragraph 2.

The immigrant will make use of the strip of land assigned to him as its owner, without peril to all rights involved in such ownership, counting from the day of his assignment; but for a period of three years, reckoned from the day of his assignment, he shall not be able to sell this land, wholly or in part.

Paragraph 3.

This transfer of the land will take place subject to the following added conditions:

The immigrant is to

- 1) spend three successive years, counting from the day of his assignment, upon these acres granted to him;
- 2) in the same period of time to fence 15 acres of land and keep it in cultivation;
- 3) erect a dwelling upon his own land and soil;
- 4) in general submit to the colonization plans as devised by the Society, and to obey the laws and regulations of the Republic.

Paragraph 4.

The surveying costs involved are a charge upon the immigrant himself, but the Society will advance this sum; for repayment of this advance, as well as for any and all others made to the immigrant by the Society, these lands granted to him gratis, plus the buildings and arrangements he erects upon them shall be considered in pledge (= mortgaged) until the total payment of the debt.

Paragraph 5.

The present title of ownership is only provisory, and will be exchanged in T e x a s itself for a definitive DEED of Ownership executed by the Texas government, drawn to the name of the immigrant: this three years after he is assigned his landed possession, and when the conditions as fixed above have been fulfilled on the part of the immigrant.

Paragraph 6.

However, if these conditions listed above are not punctually fulfilled by the immigrant, he loses his rights to this present grant, and the buildings which were erected on the land granted him by the Society revert, like the acres themselves, to the Society as indemnity.

This present contract shall be handled and observed dutifully and faithfully in all points by the

contracting parties, and this they promise by the act of affixing their own signatures.

Done at Bremen, the 20th October 1845

Ludwig Francke

In the name and Mandate of the Directors of  
the Society for the Protection of German  
Immigrants in Texas

H. . . . (Dr. Hill)

Consulate of the Republic of Texas for the Port of Bremen

-----  
These are to certify, that appeared before me Mr. Ludw. Francke and made oath, that the whole content of the foregoing agreement was well comprehended and consented by him, and both parties signed the same in my presence.

Done in Bremen, this 20 of October 1845

Wm. Fehrmann

Vice-Consul of the Republic of Texas

Translated by Dr. Bernard J. Holm

*A NEW LAND BECKONED* by Geue, Chester W. and Ethel H., pp. 1-2:

“To a people faced with the problems of revolution and war, industrial inequality, and lack of opportunity for economic advancement, emigration to a new land seemed to offer a solution . . . Early German settlers in Texas, such as Friedrich Ernst, wrote letters to friends and relatives in Germany telling about the free land to be obtained in Texas, the favorable climate and the freedom from oppression. . . . These letters found their way into the press in Germany.” Friedrich Ernst came to Texas to 1831 and founded the town of Industry in Austin County. He is considered to be “The Father of German Immigration.” Ottomar von Behr in 1847 wrote “Good Advice for Immigrants.”

\* \* \*

The French revolution of July, 1831 shook the thrones of the petty German princes and threatened the whole fabric of absolutism throughout Central Europe. In reaction, the German rulers turned their country into a police state, severely oppressing all who showed any leaning toward liberalism. This set many men of intellect and energy to looking for a new land in which they might enjoy political freedom.

On April 20, 1842 a group of 21 idealistic princes and noblemen headed by Prince Frederick of Prussia met at Biebrich on the Rhine, and formed a society to promote German settlements in Texas. This organization was named “Verein zum Schutze Deutscher Einwanderer in Texas” (Society for the Protection of German Immigrants in Texas); it was also later known as the Mainzer Adelsverein (Nobleman’s Society of Mainz) after having reorganized March 25, 1844, or simply as the Adelsverein. Their plan was to relieve the overpopulation of their homeland and hopefully to create a new Germany in Texas. Not just anyone could sign up for this venture, only those with

“economic means” or those who had considerable skills and talents were chosen.

The historic blunders on the part of this philanthropic society of generous, but impractical and enthusiastic noblemen to carry out their dream of acquiring vast grants of land and establishing a German colony caused great misery to thousands of immigrants under their “protection.” However, the Adelsverein made the Germanic influence the most important European factor in early Texas development by providing the impetus for a flood of immigration that by the mid-1850s transplanted 35,000 Germans to Texas.

The Adelsverein planned to charge each family \$240. In return it would grant 320 acres to heads of families, 160 acres to single men, transportation to the colony, a house, farm tools and sustenance until the first harvest. Titles to pass when the settler had built a house and had fifteen acres in cultivation. In 1847 the Adelsverein declared bankruptcy.

\* \* \*

From Oct., 1845 to Apr., 1846, 30 ships brought 5,247 people to Galveston. Light schooners took them to Carlshaven, one of the ports on Matagorda Bay.

“ON TO TEXAS, ON TO TEXAS”

The Star of Texas

Translated by Pastor Adolf Fuchs

“On to Texas! On to Texas!  
Where the star in a field of blue  
Proclaims of a new world,  
A world of justice, freedom and truth,  
An inspiration to every heart and soul,  
There where my heart longs to be.  
On to Texas! On to Texas!

Where the curse of ancient tradition,  
And of obsolete blind faith,  
Are long reduced to ashes and dust,  
Giving way to true love and humanity,  
There where my heart longs to be.  
On to Texas! On to Texas!

Where the plowshare symbolizes  
The day of reconciliation and exaltation,  
And humanity may fete its restoration



*Hoffman von Fallersleben*

In a Mayday celebration.  
There where my heart longs to be.  
On to Texas! On to Texas!

Oh golden star, you are harbinger  
Of our new and better life,  
For the hopes of a truly free man,  
Have never yet been in vain.  
I salute you, oh golden star!”

Hoffmann von Fallersleben, the renowned German lyric poet and songwriter, composed the song “Deutschland, Deutschland Über Alles” which was to become the national anthem of the German people. In 1842, he had joined and reinforced the ranks of the friends of Texas in Germany. He wrote 31 songs dealing with Texas and the German immigration to Texas. The lyrics were privately published in a small book entitled “Texanische Lieder” (Texan Songs) in a limited edition in Hamburg-Wandsbeck in 1846. The first song in this collection “Der Stern von Texas,” (“The Star of Texas”), was dedicated to Pastor Adolf Fuchs as a farewell token.

Following are translated excerpts from Fallersleben’s autobiography *Mein Leben* (My Life) published in 1868 by Carl Rümpler of Hanover, Germany. He describes his farewell to his friend Adolpf Fuchs in 1845.

“October 1, 1845: I am staying for a few days at Hohenfelde at the estate of Otto Wien. I wanted to leave, but Wien asked me to stay until the arrival of Pastor Adolf Fuchs who has resigned his position as pastor of Kölzow and is emigrating to Texas.

“On the 9th of October, late in the evening, the emigrants arrived, i.e. Fuchs, his nephew Heinrich Fuchs and Louis Francke. We had an animated conversation about Texas. Fuchs, who has a lovely tenor voice, sang several of my songs, all having a bearing on his emigration. There were tears in our eyes.

“The following day we talked almost exclusively about emigration and Germany’s present state and its future.

On the 11th of October I accompanied the emigrants to Güstrow. Once again we sang ‘On to Texas!’ It was a sad farewell.”

\* \* \*

*MEMOIRS OF A TEXAS PIONEER GRANDMOTHER*, 1805 – 1915, by Otilie Fuchs Goeth, translated by Irma Goeth Guenther, 1969:

p. 17, “After arriving in Bremen (October, 1845), our departure for Bremerhaven, where our

ship lay at anchor, was postponed for another eight days . . . At Bremerhaven we again had to wait for several days . . . Then we embarked on the *Gerhard Hermann*. Well do I remember my apprehensions as we boarded this fearsome crate which was to carry us into the new world. I might mention that the *Gerhard Hermann* sank on its next trip to Galveston . . . Thus our former home and happy childhood now lay behind us, soon to be followed by more serious times. Yet we were cheerful. There was no lack of singing, everyone attempting to encourage the other, with probably many a secret tear falling into the waves. We hurried towards the sinking sun, the magic West beckoning, as we wondered what the future held in store.”

p. 18, “Our journey in the fall of the year was the worst imaginable time to sail. The food was wretched, the water barely drinkable, and we were seasick throughout most of the voyage. It was particularly rough in the North Sea, with its choppy green waves. Finally, the weather became so bad that our two-masted vessel, the *Gerhard Hermann* had to put into port during the night at Dartmouth, England. As we came on deck the following morning, we were delightfully surprised at the wonderful sight. Before us lay a steep and beautiful coastline, decorated in autumn’s colors. The apples were still on the trees, green hedges were everywhere, every wall was clad in ivy vines, and above on the hill a hunt with its dogs and other traditional trappings was in progress. To our delight, the ship remained there for several days to take in water. We went on land and imagined that it was going to be just as lovely in Texas . . .

“We could not stay in the pretty little harbor of Dartmouth forever; the anchors were pulled up, and we headed into the ocean. The voyage lasting for weeks and weeks, seemed endless. Constantly seasick, we lay around on the deck, our spirits greatly depressed; even Columbus could not have looked more eagerly for land than did we hollowed-eyed, half-starved, pale-faced specimens. Finally, we reached the island of Puerto Rico where we lay for one week, because of insufficient wind. This was most welcome to us children, for there we were not seasick, and the natives brought us various exotic fruits and foods which tasted all too good and somewhat revived our weakened vitality, it was now close to Christmas . . . From there it probably did not take much longer until we arrived at Galveston. Of course the city of that day, 1846, was not the large beautiful port city of today. It consisted of only a few streets, and instead of the modern towers in the sky, there were only a few wooden houses. We had imagined it otherwise.”

\* \* \*

*HISTORY OF THE GERMAN SETTLEMENTS IN TEXAS, 1831 – 1861*, by R. L. Biesele, p. 139, Adelsverein:

“The Adolf Fuchs family emigrated to Texas landing at Galveston on January 10, 1846, under auspice of the Society for the Protection of German Immigrants in Texas.”

\* \* \*

*A NEW LAND BECKONED*, By Geue, Chester W. and Ethel H., p. 132, Ship Lists:

A list of Ships from Europe with immigrants to Texas show that the *Gerhard Hermann* (a two-masted vessel) sailed from Bremen on November 13, 1845 and landed at Galveston on January 10, 1846. Among the 153 passengers was Pastor Adolf Fuchs, his wife Louise, and their seven children . . . With them were a nephew Heinrich Fuchs and Louis Francke.

The agent, C. W. Klaerner, checked them in on January 20, 1846.

\* \* \*

What a contrast to live in an over-populated Europe and then to settle in a sparsely inhabited state. It took “People with the spirit to resist oppression at home and the courage to come to a wild new country,” to adjust to this change of environment. *A GOLDEN FREE LAND*, by Ragsdale: “These immigrants came from . . . a well-organized society where everything had been established for centuries. Familiar to them were trains and all kinds of vehicles. Many of these settlers had known book shops, libraries, the theatre, fine restaurants, singing societies, universities, museums, and the opera.”

\* \* \*

The landing on Texas soil was only shortly before February 19, 1846, the date the Lone Star Republic of Texas lowered its flag and terminated its existence as a republic and “consented” to join the Union. On January 4, 1846, the steamboat *Alabama* had arrived from New Orleans with the news of the almost unanimous decision of the Congress at Washington to annex Texas to the United States. The descendants of Louis Franke are eligible to membership in the Sons and Daughters of the Republic of Texas.

In Galveston, the reports concerning conditions for the immigrants sponsored by the Adelsverein were so discouraging that Pastor Fuchs decided to drop out of the Adelsverein and continue on his own. From Galveston the Fuchs family proceeded by a small steamer up Buffalo Bayou to Houston intending to go to Industry to seek the advice of Friedrich Ernst, who because of his help in aiding everyone had become well-known as the “Father of German Emigrants,” and was the founder of Industry, Texas. However, after traveling by ox-cart to Cat Spring, established by Robert Kleberg in 1834, (near the present town of Sealy), Pastor Adolf Fuchs decided to buy for \$200.00 a farm of a few hundred acres and there make their first home in Texas. The Fuchs’ followed the established path that led from Galveston via Houston to Cat Spring where settlers came without concerted action, unlike New Braunfels and Fredericksburg which were definite colonial

enterprises. Both Stephen F. Austin and Sam Houston had a favorable attitude toward German emigrants to Texas.

Louis Franke continued under the frail sponsorship of the Adelsverein which had the contract (at \$8.00) to transport the immigrants inland, using the short route by coasting vessel from Galveston to Carlshafen, one of the ports on Matagorda Bay, then by wagon or horseback 160 miles to New Braunfels which was the Adelsverein way station. On March 15, 1845, Prince Carl Solms-Braunfels bought two leagues (8,856 acres) of land on the Guadalupe River at the mouth of the Comal River. On Good Friday, March 21, 1845 about two hundred colonists were present at the founding of New Braunfels. By the end of 1845, New Braunfels was a village with a population of 1,500.

\* \* \*

*A NEW LAND BECKONED*, by Geue:

“Carlshafen was often congested with those who were awaiting transportation inland. After a rest of a few days, the immigrant proceeded on his journey over roads which were only tracks left by wagons and horses that had passed the same route. Rivers and streams had to be forded and these were often in flood stage. At these times the trip had to be halted until ferries or rafts were built. In selecting a location for a camp several things had to be considered. For meals, water for cooking and wood for a fire were needed. The animals required good green grass if this could be found. The immigrants traveled in a group or caravan of ten or twelve wagons headed by a leader. . . using the roads of that day which were little more than paths in the meadow or forest. In dry weather it was dusty and rough” and during the frequent rains they traveled inland . . . “with the ox-carts sticking in the mud; everyone wet and miserable.” Distances were measured by time, not miles; for example, it was sixteen hours from New Braunfels to Fredericksburg.

When the Mexican War began (1846- 1848), the U.S. needed all wagons and carts to move the soldiers’ equipment and provisions to the border for General



*Prince Carl Solms-Braunfels*



red according to Act of Congress, in the year 1846, by S. Augustus Mitchell, in the Clerk's office of the District Court of the eastern district of Pennsylvania.

Zachary Taylor. Then the plight of the immigrants was desperate, indeed, as the army was paying higher prices than the immigrants could afford.

The record that tells the story is full of the tragic consequences of over-enthusiasm, misjudgement, mismanagement, and above all, the clash between well-meant but impossible ideas and ideals and the unknown and unpredictable realities of a distant frontier. The unfortunate victims of many circumstances moved, as best they could, toward the interior along the designated way. It was a tragedy-marked road. Clothes, bedding, trunks, tool chests, the sick and dying, and even human skeletons, all scattered along the way, told the gruesome story.

Indian Point, a harbor on Matagorda Bay was bought by Prince Solms-Braunfels, the Adelsverein's first commissioner-general who had arrived there July, 1844 and renamed it Carlshafen (Carl's Harbor). This harbor was used as a port of entry for the Adelsverein's flood of immigrants. Later it was called Indianola and was Texas' largest seaport, known as "The Queen City of the West." All that remains today is the historical marker which tells of Indianola's past glories and untimely end by hurricanes.

\* \* \*

*ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA*, 1969, Vol. 10, p. 1051:

"Germans" were descended from immigrants arriving in Texas before the creation of the modern German Empire in 1871, under Otto von Bismarck. The Confederation of Germany was established in March, 1848, from thirty-nine separate sovereign states. We are descendants of "Germans," but they did not emigrate from Germany. Louis Francke was born in the Duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, in Güstrow about twenty-five miles south of Rostock. "The little Nebel river flows through Güstrow . . . The town, which is in a fertile agricultural district, had already achieved significance as a market and commercial center in the 13th-century . . . From 1555 to 1695 it was the seat of the dukes of Mecklenburg-Güstrow. The town has a number of historic structures, including the 16th-century castle and town hall and a 13th-century church . . ."

\* \* \*

Editor's Note:

Between 1815 and 1850 more than 50 books were published by Germans who had visited America. In these books, Texas was better discussed and advertised than any other state in America.

## THE MAKING OF A TEXAN



*Louis Franke, age 27 (?)*

There are gaps in the life of Louis Franke that have not been documented and one can only conjecture as to what took place. Apparently he left the Verein shortly after arriving in Texas; it had made more promises than it could keep. Perhaps he went with a group of immigrants from Indianola to New Braunfels, the Verein's way station, as one of a group of men on horseback riding ahead of ox-drawn wagons filled with German immigrants, before rejoining Pastor Fuchs at Cat Spring. He may well have followed the road from New Braunfels east which was worn by the hooves of the thousands of horses, oxen and cattle that had already traversed Texas.

Before February 27, 1846, Louis Franke had re-joined the Fuchs' family at Cat Spring. On that date, Pastor Fuchs wrote to relatives in Europe, "Should you want a more adventuresome and active life, you should follow Heinrich Fuchs and Louis Franke who are taking a trip through Texas and are seeking to join the Texas Rangers guarding the borders against Mexicans and Indians, at a monthly pay of \$20.00 plus food and lodging

. . . I believe though they will return before long, at least in half a year. In the Rangers you have to enlist for a minimum of four months, and you have to bring along a good horse and a good rifle.

"The government of the United States, upon whom the responsibility for the protection and defense of Texas is now, May 1846, incumbent since its annexation, has organized several ranger companies since the outbreak of the Mexican War." Roemer, *TEXAS*, p. 51

According to Biesele, *HISTORY OF GERMAN SETTLEMENTS IN TEXAS*: Captain August Buchel was in the U. S. service "May 22, 1846 for a period of six months. Part of 1st Brigade of Colonel Albert Sidney Johnson's Regiment of Texas Volunteers, Riflemen." There was a U. S. Army regulation ". . . an act which stated that men who had enlisted for one tour (three months) could be compelled to extend their services to two tours (six months) if they were needed." Ben McCulloch in the spring of 1846 raised a company of Texas Rangers, which was assigned as a spy company under Gen. Zachary Taylor.

"At this time (September 1846), several young Germans who had taken part in the war against Mexico returned, for their six months term of enlistment had expired." Malsch, *INDIANOLA*, p.210

The United States declared war against Mexico on May 13, 1846. When General Zachary Taylor called for volunteers, Augustus Buchel raised and was chosen captain of a company that joined the American army. He commanded a three month's company under General Taylor, in Mexico, in 1846, which, being discharged, he served with distinction on Taylor's staff at Buena Vista. Augustus Buchel came to the Republic of Texas in 1845, locating in Indianola. Louis Franke was in Indianola before joining Pastor Adolph Fuchs at Cat Spring in February, 1846. Perhaps Franke

and Buchel met in Indianola. Did Franke and Heinrich Fuchs join Buchel and accompany him to Mexico? They are not listed on his muster roll, but may have gone alone unofficially, or perhaps joined another ranger company.

According to the Muster Rolls of Texas Military Units, *TEXAS VETERANS IN THE MEXICAN WAR*, compiled by Charles D. Spurlin, 1984, Louis Franke was a mounted rifleman in the United States service in the ranger companies of Captain Shapley P. Ross and Captain Henry E. McCulloch. The movements of these two companies were as follows:

October 18, 1846, Ross' company of fifty men recruited primarily at Bushy Creek near Austin, Texas. Stationed at Little River for two or three months; in camp near San Gabriel (Milam County), January, 1847; in San Antonio, February, 1847; San Patricio, April 1847; Mexico (General W. Scott's seaborne invasion from Copano Bay to Tampico, captured Veracruz in late March, 1847. Mexico City captured September 14, 1847.); camp near Waco, Brazos River. (The San Gabriel flows into the Little River, which flows into the Brazos.) On October 17, 1847, mustered out of federal service.

October 25, 1847, McCulloch's company composed of personal recruited primarily at Austin, Texas. Stationed in Hamilton Valley (Burnet County). On October 24, 1848, mustered out of federal service.

\* \* \*

For many years, Shapley P. Ross, as an officer in the army of the Texas Republic, had been more or less constantly engaged in fighting Mexicans and Indians.

In 1846, he was regularly mustered into the United States service by Captain Howe, and under a commission from General Harney, he was authorized to raise a company of fifty men for volunteer service on the frontier, at San Antonio, and was elected captain. He was first stationed two or three months at Little River, and then at San Gabriel, until General Wool took command and ordered him to raise his company to one hundred men and reported to him at San Antonio, which he did in twenty days. Wool went on to Mexico, leaving Captain Ross and his men at San Gabriel, where they spent the winter. In 1847 he entered Mexico, but was ordered back to San Antonio for the protection of the frontier. All the frontier companies being formed into a regiment, under Colonel P. H. Bell (afterwards governor), Captain Ross was stationed with this company, at Waco. He was given command of still another company and by placing one company on each side of the Brazos River the settlers were rendered invaluable service, protecting them in their property and preventing the incursions of the Indians. So effectively did Captain Ross guard the interests of the citizens and immigrants that not a horse was stolen or a man murdered on the frontier in the year 1848. In the early years of statehood two-thirds of the U. S. Army was stationed on the Texas frontier.

*BIOGRAPHICAL ENCYCLOPEDIA OF TEXAS, 1880* and *ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEW WEST, 1881*

\* \* \*

“Henry E. McCulloch, of Seguin, was born in Rutherford county, Tenn., Dec., 6, 1816. He came to Texas in the fall on 1837 and was for several years assessor and then sheriff of Gonzales county. In the days of the Republic of Texas he participated in the struggles of Texas against Mexicans and Indians. He was one of Caldwell’s scouts, and was in the battle of Plum Creek against the Comanches, and with his brother, Gen. Ben McCullough, and others in the fights against the Wacos and Comanches. While first lieutenant in Hay’s Texas Rangers he was in the battles of Salado and the Hondo, and in the Somerville expedition against Mexico in 1842 - 43. He commanded a company of Texas Rangers, under the United States Government, in the Mexican War from June 8, 1846 to December 8, 1848. He was next captain of Rangers under Gen. Brooke in 1850 - 51 and was mustered out of service by Captain James Longstreet at Fort Martin Scott in Nov., 1851. In 1859 President Buchanan appointed him United States Marshal for the Eastern district of Texas and he was holding this position when the war came. He was commissioned colonel in the Confederate army, and in 1862 was promoted brigadier-general. He was in command at the battles of Perkins Landing and Millicen’s Bend, and several other engagements. He was a gallant soldier and always in the thick of the fight.

*TEXANS WHO WORE THE GRAY*, Sid S. Johnson, Vol. 1, p. 54

\* \* \*

Editor’s Note:

According to the Ranger Muster Rolls, Heinrich (Henry) Fuchs (age 35, height, 5' 10", dark complexion, blue eyes, light hair), joined the Texas Volunteers on October 25, 1847 and was discharged October 24, 1848. This was the same twelve months service as Louis Franke, which shows that the two men stayed together for several years after their arrival in Texas.

\* \* \*

The rangers under Captain Henry E. McCullough were first stationed in Hamilton Valley in December, 1847 in order to protect the frontier from Indian depredations. The valley is three miles south of Burnet, in Burnet County, and is an area of several hundred acres with Hamilton’s Creek flowing along one side. Captain McCulloch’s camp was on the south bank of the creek where wood, water and grass was plentiful. This ranger outpost advanced the frontier by helping the settlers push back the Indian hostilities farther to the west.

A state historical marker at the site, Mormon Mill Road, three miles south of Burnet is the only reminder that a band of rangers once camped at Holland Springs in Hamilton Valley. In 1849 Fort Croghan was officially established by U.S. Dragoons and soon thereafter a town (present day Burnet) was settled on the east bank of Hamilton’s Creek.

HOLLAND SPRINGS  
(300 YARDS WEST)

INDIANS HAD PROBABLY VISITED THESE CLEAR, COOL SPRINGS FOR CENTURIES WHEN, IN 1847, HENRY E. McCULLOCH ESTABLISHED A RANGER CAMP HERE, ON HAMILTON CREEK. A YEAR LATER, SAMUEL E. HOLLAND (1826 - 1917), A GEORGIAN, DECIDED WHILE VISITING THE CAMP THAT THIS LUSH VALLEY WAS AN IDEAL SETTING FOR A FARM AND HOME. HE THUS BOUGHT 1,280 ACRES HERE TO BECOME THE FIRST PERMANENT SETTLER IN WHAT WAS LATER BURNET COUNTY.

IN 1849 McCULLOCH'S RANGER CAMP GAVE WAY TO FORT CROGHAN. THIS SITE EVENTUALLY DEVELOPED THROUGH THE EFFORTS OF HOLLAND, INTO A BUSY PIONEER COMMUNITY.

(1969)

\* \* \*

The "Ranger" was a symbol to the lawless – red men, white men and black men. Evolving from Stephen F. Austin's Indian-battling "ranging companies" of the 1820s, the Rangers were formally organized into a force during the Texas Revolution. Though they seldom numbered more than five hundred men, they had a powerful hand in the shaping of Texas.

Theirs was a varied task, patrolling the woods and the plains. The Ranger had grown up with the land and knew the Mexican and the Indian. Expert with a gun and a horse, he had a quicker draw and a bit more courage than his adversary. Colonel John S. Ford, of the Rangers, said of them: "He must ride like a Mexican, trail like an Indian, shoot like a Tennessean and fight like the devil." Never distinctively dressed, he stood out in a crowd, he looked like a Ranger. Pay was \$1.25 per day. Each Ranger furnished his own horse and the State paid him one hundred dollars if the horse was "killed in action."

Before the Texas Rangers went from the banks of the Brazos to the Mexican War as United States scouts, Sam H. Walker went to New England and brought back one thousand of the six-shooters he and Samuel Colt had developed that made war-on-horseback possible. During this short but bitter war, the revolver-wielding Texans proved so effective that the Walker-Colt was finally adopted as the side arm for army cavalrymen.

*ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA*, 1969, Vol. 18, p. 1160:

"The concept of ranger-cavalry was reinforced by the experience of the Republic of Texas, which recruited mounted ranger companies to protect its outlying areas against Indians and Mexicans. During the Mexican War companies of Texas Rangers were formed into regiments and mustered into federal service. They operated both as conventional cavalry and as rangers, on scouting, patrolling, and raiding duty. Their detached duty, independent attitude, and distinctive appearance probably

provided an initial basis for the association of the term ‘ranger’ with irregular, paramilitary forces. . .”

\* \* \*

According to family history Louis Franke was in Mexico during the war (1846 - 1848). Helen Franke wrote, “. . . he traveled to Mexico City during this period as a member of a troop guarding a shipment of silver.” Irene Franke Holm wrote, “As a ranger Franke accompanied the paymaster’s train to Mexico City, guarding the money for paying off the soldiers in the United States Army.”

Besides the undocumented gap from February, 1846 to October, 1846 in Louis Franke’s life, there is the period from October, 1848 until January, 1853, which has not been traced chronologically.

Helen Franke wrote, “He also spent some time in California during the Gold Rush there.” In an explanation of this sojourn, she added that he was waiting for a certain young lady to grow a bit older. On January 20, 1853, when he and Bernhardine Romberg married, she was almost 18½ and he was already 34 years old.

With whom did Louis Franke go to California? He seems to have always traveled with someone he knew. Perhaps he accompanied G. Kellersberger, the Swiss engineer, who with his bride, Caroline Bauch (Bernhardine Romberg’s aunt), left for California by ship in January, 1851. Or he may have accompanied Ben McCulloch (a brother of Louis Franke’s ranger captain Henry E. McCulloch).

\* \* \*

“When the California (gold rush) fever invaded Texas, early in 1849, General McCulloch, with a few friends, started overland for that country. They crossed Mexico to Mazatlan, and thence took a vessel to San Francisco. On the organization of the county, he was elected sheriff of Sacramento on the same day that his old comrade in arms, Colonel John C. Hays, was chosen to the same office in San Francisco. He filled the office with great success in those turbulent times, then made a long campaign against the grizzly bears in the mountains, with fine success, and in 1852 returned to Texas.”

*ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEW WEST, 1881*

\* \* \*

Either before or after his California sojourn Louis Franke lived on a farm near Cedar, Texas. Irene Franke Holm wrote, “In the La Bahia Prairie he encountered his friend Boydan von Reichenbach. The latter was occupied at a cotton gin and fell ill. Franke nursed him back to health and they lived a bachelor’s life for a year; raising tobacco and manufacturing cigars.” When Reichenbach heard of his father’s death he returned to Europe.

U. STATES OF AMERICA.  
STATE OF TEXAS.  
COUNTY OF COMAL.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:—

That I *Ludwig Franke* one of the emigrants introduced as a colonist under a certain contract of colonization entered upon between the Government of the Republic of Texas and Henry P. Fisher and B. Miller, bearing date the 1st day of September, A. D. 1843, and by the latter assigned and transferred to the German Emigration and Railroad Company, do by these presents acknowledge and declare, that I arrived in Texas on board the *Goebel* ~~from B.~~ at the port of *Galveston* on the *1<sup>st</sup>* day of *10<sup>th</sup>* ~~10<sup>th</sup>~~ *1844* and that by virtue of said colonization contract, I am *being a single man over the age of 17 years* entitled to a conditional grant of *Three hundred and twenty* acres of land. Now let it known, that I the said *Ludwig Franke* do by these presents accept the same upon the terms and conditions in the said colonization contract set forth and contained, and I do for myself, my heirs and administrators, in consideration of the trouble and expenses of the said Company, had for transportation and otherwise, also in consideration of One Dollar to me in hand paid by the said Company, the receipt whereof I do hereby acknowledge, and in pursuance of the permission granted to me in the said colonization contract, by these presents release, assign and set over unto the said German Emigration and Railroad Company, the one-half of the said *Three hundred and twenty* acres being *One hundred and Sixty* acres of land, together with all my right, claim and interest, of, in and out of the same, in fee simple. In witness whereof, I have herunto set my hand and scroll by way of seal, this *the eight* day of *June* A. D. 1844 J

Witnesses.

*H. C. Peck*

*Ludwig Franke*

*H. L. Miller*

U. STATES OF AMERICA }  
STATE OF TEXAS }  
COUNTY OF COMAL. }

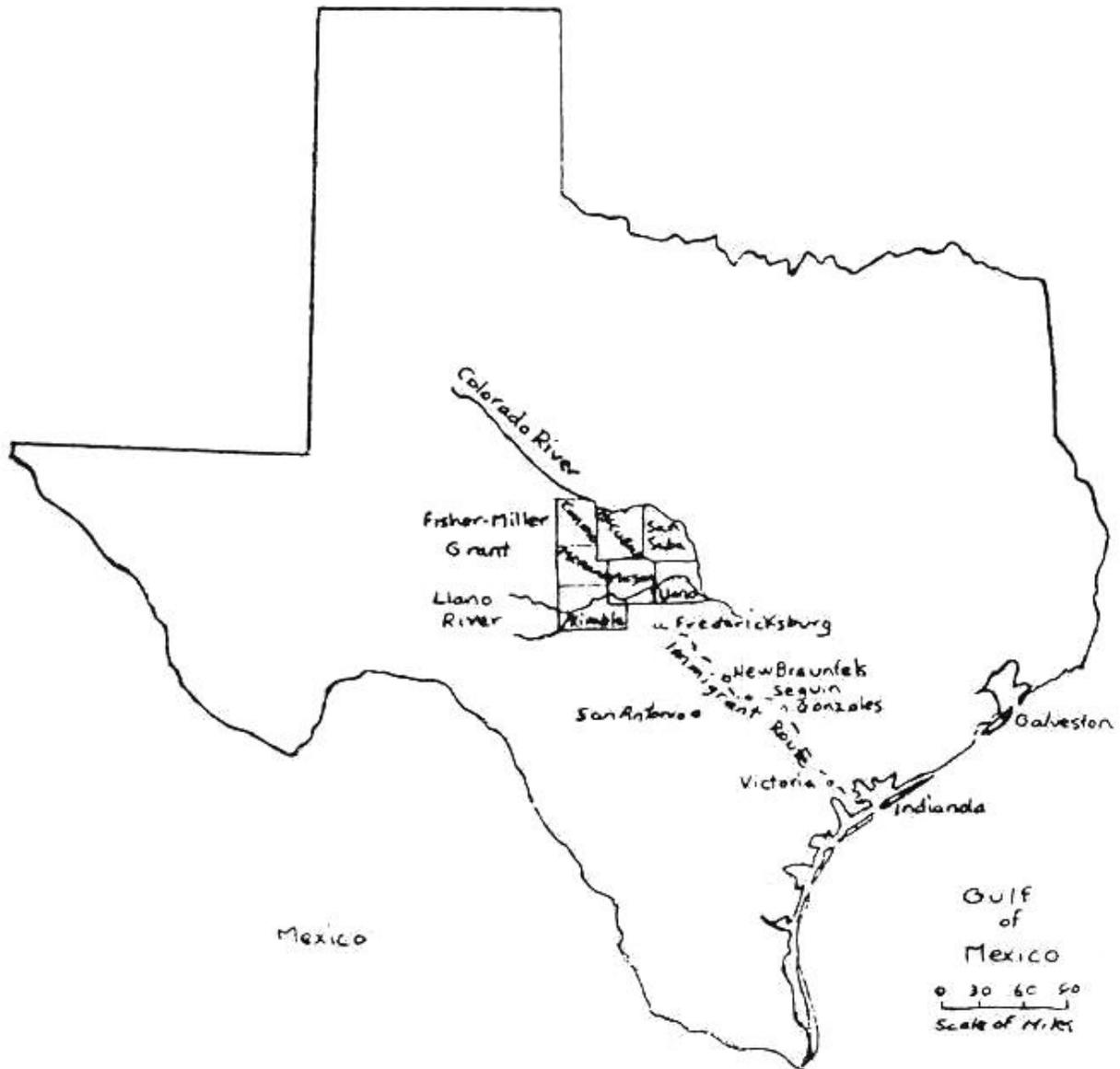
KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: –

That I **Ludwig Francke** one of the emigrants introduced as a colonist under a certain contract of colonization entered upon between the Government of the Republic of Texas and Henry F. Fisher and B. Miller, bearing date the 1st day of September, A.D. 1843, and by the latter assigned and transferred to the German Emigration and Railroad Company, do by these presents acknowledge and declare, that I arrived in Texas on board the **Gerhard Hermann from B.** at the port of **Galveston** on the **tenth** day of **10th January** A.D. 1846 and that by virtue of said colonization contract, I am **being a single man over the age of 17 years** entitled to a conditional grant of **Three hundred and twenty** acres of land. Now be it known, that I the said **Ludwig Francke** do by these presents accept the same upon the terms and conditions in the said colonization contract set forth and contained, and I do for myself, my heirs and administrators, in consideration of the trouble and expenses of the said Company, had for transportation and otherwise, also in consideration of One Dollar to me in hand paid by the said Company, the receipt whereof I do hereby acknowledge, and in pursuance of the permission granted to me in the said colonization contract, by these presents release, assign and set over unto the said German Emigration and Railroad Company, the one-half of the said **Three hundred and twenty acres** being **One hundred and Sixty** acres of land, together with all my right, claim and interest, of, in and out of the same, in fee simple. In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and scroll by way of seal, this **the eighth** day of **June** A.D. 1847

Witnesses,  
**H. Seele**  
**285**

**Ludwig Francke.**

**(L. L.)**



*Map of Texas, showing location of Fisher-Miller Colony*

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY  
STATE CAPITOL  
AUSTIN  
Archives

June 7, 1948

Miss Gertrude Franke Uvalde, Texas

My dear Miss Franke:

I find the enclosed record of Louis Franck in our Texas Ranger Index. I hope this is the record that you want. Louis Franck, private, enlisted October 25th 1847 in Captain Henry E. McCulloch's Company, Texas Volunteers; discharged October 24th 1848; term of service, 12 months.

Description: age 29, height 6 feet, complexion dark, eyes light, hair light.

Captain Henry E. McCulloch was in the Mexican War and in Mexico 1846- 1847. His brother Colonel Ben McCulloch was also in this war.

Sincerely yours,

Harriet Smither,  
State Archivist.

HS/br

\* \* \*

MOODY TEXAS RANGER LIBRARY

November 21, 1977

Miss Gertrude Franke  
223 Pilgrim Dr.  
San Antonio, Texas 78213

Dear Miss Franke:

In answer to your letter of October 21, 1977 concerning the whereabouts of Captain Henry E.

McCulloch's Company of Texas Rangers from October 25, 1847 to October 24, 1848, I have found out that Captain McCulloch's Company was stationed on Hamilton's Creek near the present town of Burnet. I hope that this information is helpful to you. If you have any further questions, feel free to write.

Sincerely,

Signed Herminia I. Ramon  
Herminia I. Ramon  
Assistant Librarian

\*\*\*

374  
The State of Texas - To you, regularly ordained Minister  
County of Fayette, E. of the Bishop, Inc. of the Methodist  
Church, in the County, with a Justice of the Peace  
for said State. Directing, You are hereby authorized and  
empowered to celebrate the rites of matrimony between  
Louis Franke & Bernhardine Romberg, and a return of  
the same make to the Office of the Clerk of the County  
Court of said County, with your certificate hereon endorsed  
as the Law directs.  
Given under my hand and seal of office, at Office  
in LaBouge 20<sup>th</sup> day of January. A. D. 1853.  
J. W. Brown, Clerk C. C.  
I, the Subscribed, have solemnized the rites of matrimony  
between the above named Louis Franke and Bernhardine  
Romberg, the 20<sup>th</sup> day of January, A. D. 1853.  
J. A. F. ordained Lutheran Priest  
& late Parson at LaBouge, Mecklenburg County  
Pr. 20<sup>th</sup> day of January A. D. 1853.  
J. W. Brown, Clerk C. C.

Marriage Record of Louis Franke and Bernhardine Romberg

## MARRIAGE RECORD

The State of Texas,  
County of Fayette

To any regularly ordained Minister of the Gospel, Judge of the District Court, Justice of the County Court, or justice of the Peace for said State. Greeting. You are hereby authorized and Licensed to celebrate the rites of Matrimony between Louis Franke and Bernhardina Romberg, and a return of the same make to the office of the Clerk of said County with your certificate hereon endorsed as the same directs.

Given under my hand and seal of office, at office in La Grange 8th day of January  
A.D. 1853.

A.W. Faison, Clerk C.C.

I, the Subscriber, have Solemnised the rites of matrimony between the above named Louis Franke and Bernhardina Romberg, the 20th day of January, A.D. 1853

A. Fuchs, ordained Lutheran Priest  
late Parson at Kölzow, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Germany

Recorded 4th February A.D. 1862

Z.M.P. French, C. Clerk

## LOUIS FRANKE'S NATURALIZATION CERTIFICATE

THE STATE OF TEXAS,  
COUNTY OF FAYETTE

**In the** District Court  
**Fall** Term, A.D., 1853

On this the **10th** day of **November** A.D., 1853. Present, the Honorable **R. J. Jones** Judge of said Court. It appearing that **Lewis Franke** a native of **Mecklenburg** on the **21st** day of **July** A.D. 1849 filed in the Clerk's office of the **District Court** of the County of **Austin** his declaration of intention to renounce all allegiance to every foreign Prince, Potentate, State or Sovereignty whatever, and particularly to the **Grand Duke of Mecklenburg** and to become a citizen of the United States of America: and it further appearing that said **Lewis Franke** has resided within the United States for the last five years next preceding this Application, and for one year next preceding this Application

within the State of Texas; and having produced satisfactory evidence to the Court, that he is a man of good moral character, and well disposed towards the Government and Constitution of the United States; and taken the oath of allegiance prescribed by Law, to support the Constitution of the United States, and to renounce all allegiance to every foreign Prince, Potentate, State and Sovereignty whatever, and particularly to the **Grand Duke of Mecklenburg**.

It is therefore ordered, adjudged, and decreed, by the Court, that said **Lewis Franke** be, and he is hereby entitled to all the rights, privileges, and immunities of a citizen of the United States: And it is further ordered, that the Clerk of this Court furnish the said **Lewis Franke** with a certified copy of these proceedings.

In testimony that the above is a true copy of the original proceeding had in said Court on the **10th** day of **November** A. D., 1853, I **Theo B. Bennett Deputy** Clerk of said Court, hereto sign my name and affix the seal thereof at La Grange, this **8th** day of **Feby**. A. D. , 1859.

**Theo B. Bennett Deputy for**

**Theo Carter**

**Clerk DC FC.**

THE STATE OF TEXAS,  
COUNTY OF FAYETTE.

In the DISTRICT COURT,  
Fall Term, A. D. 1853

On this the 10<sup>th</sup> day of November A. D. 1853 Present, the Honorable  
R. J. Jones Judge of said Court. It appearing that  
Lewis Franke a native of Prussia  
on the 21<sup>st</sup> day of May A. D. 1848 filed in the Clerk's Office of the  
District Court of the County of Austin his Declaration of in-  
tention to renounce all allegiance to every foreign Prince, Potentate, State or Sovereignty whatever,  
and particularly to the Grand Duke of Prussia and to become a citizen of  
the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. And it further appearing that said Lewis Franke  
has resided within the United States for the last five years preceding this  
Application, and for one year next preceding this Application within the State of Texas; and  
having produced satisfactory evidence to the Court, that he is a man of good moral character, and  
well disposed towards the Government and Constitution of the United States; and taken the oath  
of Allegiance prescribed by Law, to support the Constitution of the United States, and to renounce  
all Allegiance to every foreign Prince, Potentate, State and Sovereignty whatever, and particularly  
to the Grand Duke of Prussia.

It is therefore ordered, adjudged, and decreed, by the Court, that said Lewis  
Franke be, and he is hereby entitled to all the rights, privileges, and immunities  
of a citizen of the United States: And it is further ordered, that the Clerk of this Court furnish  
the said Lewis Franke with a certified copy of these proceedings.

In testimony that the above is a true copy of the original proceedings had in said Court on the 10<sup>th</sup>  
day of November A. D. 1853 I, Theobald Bennett Deputy  
Clerk of said Court, hereto sign my name and affix the seal thereof at LaGrange, this  
8<sup>th</sup> day of July A. D. 1857

Theobald Bennett Deputy for  
Theobald Bennett Clerk of the Court

Louis Franke's Naturalization Certificate

**HOMESTEAD DEED**

STATE OF TEXAS  
FAYETTE COUNTY

Know all men by this public instrument made and entered into by John Romberg and his wife, Frederika Romberg, of the county and state aforesaid, Witnesseth: That for and in consideration of one hundred Dollars in hand paid by Lewis Franke, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged and confessed, John Romberg and Frederika Romberg by this do and have granted, bargained, sold and conveyed to Lewis Franke his heirs, assigns and legal representatives the following described lands and premises, lying and being situated in the county of Fayette, State of Texas: To wit: nineteen acres of land more or less, about eleven miles south-west of the town of La Grange, a part of T.O. Berry's league on the head waters of Navidad, beginning at a rock in the divisional between Cuttles and W. Moore's survey marked R, thence East 130 Varas to a rock marked F in the South line of Mrs. Gorham's land, thence West with the said line 191½ Varas to a rock marked F thence South 700 Varas to the place of beginning.

To have and to hold all and singular the premises and hereditaments, to Lewis Franke his heirs and assigns, to the only proper use and behoof of Lewis Franke, his heirs and assigns for ever. And John Romberg and Frederika Romberg by this act jointly and severally bind themselves, their heirs, executors and administrators, to warrant and for ever all and singular the said herein before described premises unto Lewis Franke his heirs and assigns, against every person or persons whomsoever lawfully claiming or to claim the same or any part thereof.

In witness of all which, John Romberg and Frederika Romberg hereunto set our hands and seal (using scrolls for seal) at Black Jack Spring this the 14th day of February in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty six.

J. Romberg - LS  
F. Romberg - LS

THE STATE OF TEXAS  
COUNTY OF FAYETTE

Before me the undersigned a Notary Public duly commissioned for the county aforesaid this day personally appeared J. Romberg whose name appears to the foregoing instrument of writing hereto attached bearing date the 14th day of February 1856 And acknowledged that he signed, sealed, and delivered the same for the considerations and purposes stated. And at the same time F. Romberg, wife of the first mentioned Romberg, on being questioned by me privately and apart from her husband

and having the said writing explained to her, acknowledges the same to be her act and deed and declares that she willingly signed and sealed the same and that she wished not to retract it.

In testimony whereof I hereto affix the impress of my seal of office, and my signature this 30th day of July A.D. 1857 one thousand eight hundred and fifty seven.

Wm. Davis  
Notary Public  
Fayette County

TEXAS HISTORY COLLECTION  
Baylor University  
Waco, Texas

July 29, 1949

Miss Gertrude Franke  
Franke Ranch  
Uvalde, Texas

Dear Miss Franke,

In answer to your letter of July 27, I am glad to furnish the following information:

Louis Franke is listed as Professor in the Female Department of Baylor University, at Independence, for the years 1856 - 1859. He taught French, German, Piano Forte, Guitar and Vocal Music. The following quotations are from the University catalog for 1857:

“The music department is under the direction of Prof. Louis Franke, assisted in the department of Vocal Music by Miss Raiford A. Smith. Prof. Franke brings to the discharge of his duties abilities of a high order. His connection with the school will be permanent, and under his direction, the department will maintain the high character it has hitherto borne.”

“Facilities for the acquisition of the Modern Languages will always be afforded, and teachers of ample qualification provided. Prof. Franke, a gentleman of fine literary attainments, conducts, for the present, this department.”

I trust that this information will be of value to you.

Sincerely,  
Guy Bryan Harrison, Jr.  
Curator

GBH:fd

### **BAYLOR AT INDEPENDENCE**

In 1845, Washington County, with two towns, Independence and Washington-on-the-Brazos, led the state in wealth, population and influence. Independence, formerly the village of Coles' Settlement dated back to 1824 on land patented by Mexico, and about twelve miles distant Washington, on the south bank of the Brazos, where two boats weekly arrived at the wharves bringing the basic necessities into that area.

The fifty-nine delegates to the first convention signed the Texas Declaration of Independence on March 2, 1836 at Washington. Then seeking a night's lodging they rode to the neighboring village and in their patriotic enthusiasm named the place Independence. Washington-on-the-Brazos "The Cradle of Texas Liberty" and Independence known as the "Athens of Texas" were settled by a class of men who might be called talented adventurers, men of brains, proven ability, organizational talent and a taste for the new and exciting.

Independence was the first site of Baylor University. It was named after Robert Emmett Bledsoe Baylor, lawyer, soldier, politician and newly ordained Baptist minister. When this erudite Kentuckian came to Texas in 1841, he was 48 years old. In Independence he organized that church's educational society, which in turn founded Baylor University. Judge Baylor established his home near the school at Independence, teaching its law classes without charge between court sessions.

"Baylor came into being in 1845 under the sponsorship of Rev. William Tryon and Dr. Robert Emmett Bledsoe Baylor, a Baptist devine and lawyer, and got its original charter from the Texas Congress. It opened on May 18, 1846 with 24 students and one teacher, at Independence. That town had won out over Travis, Grimes Prairie and Huntsville. The winning bid offered the following inducements:

1 section of land,	1 cow and calf,
1 bale of cotton,	1 bay mare
1 yoke of oxen,	20 days' hauling
5 head of cattle,	\$200 in cash.

From: *THE LAND OF BEGINNING AGAIN*, Julien Hyer

\* \* \*

Baylor was chartered by the Texas Congress on Feb. 1, 1845. Independence offered a decrepit two-story frame building and land valued at \$7,920.00. It opened on May 18, 1846 with 24 students but by the end of the year the enrollment was 70. Tuition for reading, writing and spelling was \$8.00 for a five-month term. Courses in arithmetic, geography and grammar were \$10.00. Students boarded in town for \$8.00 a month. Collegiate instruction was begun in 1847. The law department opened in 1849. By 1850 there were 150 students, girls and boys attended different classes. There were three professors, a tutor, and a lady who taught music and embroidery. In 1854, 190 students were enrolled with four teachers in each department. The first degree was conferred in 1854. A three-story stone building for the girls was completed in 1857. In 1858 the Bachelor of Law degree was granted to 13 students. 1860 was the best year at Independence with 235 men and 160 women enrolled, but due to the Civil War there were no exams and no commencement exercises. Rev. Rufus C. Burleson was president, and Rev. Horace Clark was principal of the female school. By 1857 friction had developed between the two men, students took sides, and the controversy spread to the local Baptist church, the Baptist convention and into the students' hometowns. In 1866 Baylor Female University moved to Belton and was known as Baylor-Belton or Mary Hardin Baylor College.

Pastor Adolf Fuchs, renowned for his musical ability, joined the Baylor faculty in 1855. Although his connection with this school was limited to about two years, his legacy was great.

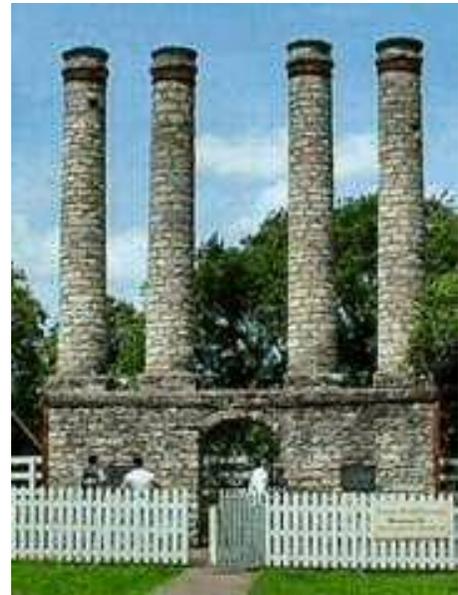
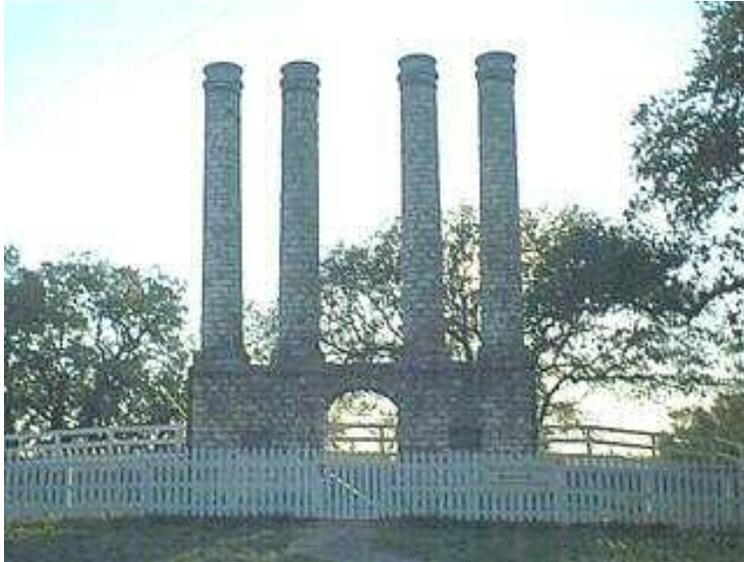
Louis Franke, Teacher of Pianoforte, Guitar and Vocal Music, Professor of German Language and Literature, Male and Female Department 1856 - 1859.

In newspapers over the state carrying the announcements of the staff for the Baylor University for the year 1859 - 1860: Mr. Louis Franke, A. M. (artium magister, master of arts) Professor of German Language and Literature is listed.

From: *BAYLOR AT INDEPENDENCE*, by Lois Smith Murray, and from various other sources.

\* \* \*

Twenty students were enrolled for instrumental music at \$25.00 per semester; vocal music was included in the regular tuition. In 1857 sixty students enrolled for instrumental music under Louis Franke, "professor of French and German, Pianoforte, Guitar, and Vocal Music." Two to three hours each week were devoted to the "fundamental principles of written music."



*Old Baylor Columns, Administration Building*

Much more intimate are the glimpses of Baylor life afforded by the memoirs of the son of the president, Horace Clark, Jr., who received there his early musical impressions. The town of Independence, he tells us, was a religious, and educational center; the atmosphere of Baylor College was cultured, high-minded, and liberal. “The school consisted of two departments; my father presided over the Female. Crowning a hill in the midst of a grove of great oak trees, was the three-story stone school building which served the young ladies; in its basement were the music rooms. Beside it was the boarding department over which my mother presided; there were also pianos in that house. In the valley was the church; and on the opposite hill nearer the town was the boys’ school. The great musical event of the year came at commencement when programs of a high order were the rule.

“Especially did my father show discrimination and judgement in selecting music teachers. One was Dr. Adolf Fuchs, Fox we called him, who came from Germany; my father considered him one of the most cultured men he had ever met.”

Here we have in embryo the making of future Texas musicians, for Baylor students disseminated musical culture in all parts of the state. Dr. Fuchs was one of the first German composers in Texas; an extant manuscript volume of some hundred pages gives evidence of his

creative ability. That ability was inherited by a grandson – no other than Oscar Fox, the well known song writer. From the pioneer school came, with the passing of the years, Mary Hardin-Baylor College at Belton, lately accorded full institutional standing in the National Association of schools of music. From: “MUSIC IN A PIONEER SCHOOL,” Dr. Lota M. Spell, *THE SOUTHWESTERN MUSICIAN*, Vol. 3, No. 7 May-June, 1937, p. 7.

\* \* \*

Editor’s note:

Louis Franke’s piano and his violin were treasured possessions of his descendants. His daughter, Anna Shudde, gave the piano to one of her granddaughters and Marie Fouts, his younger daughter, likewise gave the violin to a granddaughter.

During the late 1850's Texas was plagued by an extended drought. Does this explain why Louis Franke turned to teaching?

THE STATE OF TEXAS,  
COUNTY OF

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT **I, Louis Franke** of the County of **Washington** and State of Texas, for and in consideration of the sum of **Thirty Dollars** to **me** in hand paid by Gustavus **Schlischer**, of the County of **Bexar**, and State of **Texas** the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, before the signing, sealing and delivering of these presents, have granted, bargained, sold, released and conveyed, and by these presents do grant, bargain, sell, release, convey and deliver unto the said **Gustavus Schlischer**, his heirs and assigns, all that tract or parcel of land lying and being in the County of **Llano**, on **San Fernando Creek**, a tributary of **Llano river**, containing **One Hundred and sixty acres**, of land and being known as **Survey Number three hundred and twenty two. (No. 322) in Howards Dist. N.I. Fisher & Millers Colony**, this tract is one of the two surveys or tracts granted to me by Colony certificate No. 109 – Issued by **G. P. Portis, Commissioner Fishers & Millers Colony on the 14th day of May A.D. 1850.** together with all and singular the rights, members, hereditaments and appurtenances to the same belonging, or in anywise incident or appertaining:

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all and singular the premises above mentioned unto the said **Gustavus Schlischer & his** heirs and assigns forever. And **I** do hereby bind **myself, my** heirs, executors and administrators, to warrant and forever defend, all and singular the said premises unto the said **Gustavus Schlischer and His** heirs and assigns, against every person whomsoever, lawfully claiming or to claim the same, or any part thereof.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, **I** have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed my seal, using scrawl for my seal, in the ----- of ----- this **14** day of **July**, A. D. one thousand eight hundred

and fifty **Eight**.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in Presence of **Louis Franke**  
Hon. Edw. Clark

San Antonio April 27th, 1859  
Commissioner Court of Claims

Dear Sir

On the 22nd of March 1854 I made a contract with Mr. Louis Frank, which I enclose in original. Under it I applied to the general Landoffice for a duplicate and patents. I enclosed then the legal Certificates – Frank's affidavit of the loss and the advertisement. Lately the application was sent me with the advice to send it to your Court. I have done so and as somehow Mr. Frank's old affidavit was lost or at least not found in the General Landoffice I applied as his agent. The enclosed agreement shows my authority and the consideration for one half of the Certificate which I own. Before sending down again I would submit the whole case to you and ask if I cannot obtain a duplicate from the present showing.

very respectfully  
G. Schliecher

(Written on Back of letter)

This is an application for a Duplication of a Fisher & Miller Colony Certificate. Schliecher is the owner of One half and made affidavit – he now wishes to know if it is necessary to obtain the affidavit of the owner of the other half. Identity and residence of the owners also (?) also the fee.

J. B.

Agreement between Franks & Schliecher returned –

No. 119 Duplicate Certificate. Case 119

Office of Commissioner of Claims,  
 Austin, Texas, May 9, 1859.

This is to Certify, That satisfactory evidence having been produced of the loss  
 of Richard & Miller's Colony  
 Certificate, No. 119 Class Third  
 Issued by the Board of Commissioners of said Colony  
 to Louis Frank  
 for Three hundred and twenty acres  
 of Land, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18\_\_\_\_.

This Duplicate therefore will entitle the said Louis Frank  
 to all the benefits granted in said original Richard & Miller's Colony  
 Certificate.

In Testimony Whereof, I hereunto set my hand and  
 affix my Seal of Office, the date first above  
 written.  
Edward Clark  
 Commissioner of Claims.

Duplicate Certificate

**BLACK JACK SPRINGS**

(Fayette County, Texas)

Black Jack Springs is situated about ten miles southwest of La Grange on the La Grange-Flatonia road, on the north side of the rich and fertile Navidad Prairie. North of Black Jack Springs is post oak country. Black Jack Springs is the name of a post office and a voting precinct of Fayette County. It was settled in the early fifties. Among the first settlers were the Gorham, Dr. Routh, J. P. Romberg, G. W. Tuttle, Jones and O. B. Fitzgerald families. The population is American, German and Bohemian. There is a Lutheran Church in the settlement with Rev. — Kern as preacher.

From *Fayette County, Her History and Her People*, by F. Lotto. Published 1902.

\* \* \*

## BLACK JACK SPRINGS

The outstanding Germans of Black Jack Springs were Johannes Romberg, who is the author of a volume of poetry, and his son-in-law, Louis Franke, who achieved success in educational and political lines.

From *An Early History of Fayette County*, by Leonie Rummel Weyand and Houston Wade, Published 1936

\* \* \*

Black Jack Springs  
March 10, 1859

Dear Ludwig,

Your last letter proved a happy surprise to me, as I had calculated that I could not expect any news from you before the beginning of May. I hope that you will receive the letter that I sent to Marseilles. You write in so fresh and happy a mood, that your whole letter shows me that you are well and that your health is improving. We certainly should value physical health highly, for so long as we remain on this earth the body is the dwelling, as well as the agent, of our spirit. I am very happy that in regard to the Bible and religion you are again taking the Protestant viewpoint. If we did not believe the Bible to be true and authentic, what would become of our belief? Would we not then have to rely on the judgment of man, which is so unreliable and spoiled? For if Mahler (?) wants to destroy belief in the infallibility of the greatest Catholic council and of their great work, the New Testament, how can he expect acceptance of the later councils and their works? The united judgment of the various Christian churches, which all acknowledge the Bible as the highest and most reliable authority for their belief, is to me proof of the divine origin of the Book. Your sisters are of the opinion that it is not a book for the people. I believe that anyone who reads the Bible with faith in his heart, will find in it consolation, inspiration, and clarification. I, at least, however little I understand the Scriptures, always find this to be so, as with no other book. Even Thomas a' Kempis, beautiful as his writings usually are, leaves me with the feeling that there is much worldliness in his works.

March 11th.

I visited Schmitt's. She made a highly agreeable impression on me, though not so much in regard to her housekeeping. She seems to be religious; there were several religious works, also a Bible in evidence, and she told me that she read a great deal in the Scriptures. Marie Robinson (?)

seems to enjoy learning German; I have ordered a German-English grammar for her from La ----- (?) and I believe the hours which we shall spend together will be worthwhile to both of us. I cannot give you very happy news concerning our little Henry. I have noticed for some time, that immediately after going to sleep he breaks out into light perspiration. The last few evenings he has had a chill before he goes to bed, and the perspiration is becoming more pronounced. I wonder if the treatment I am giving him (baths, etc.) can be the cause? During the daytime he is in good humor, but when after much romping his foot begins to hurt, he becomes cross and irritable. He eats less greedily and with more moderation now, however. Nor does he try so much to filch food (German: *'naschen'*). I consider this a good indication and I hope the fever will leave him when warm weather arrives, for cold does not at all agree with him. In the evenings he always demands a long story about his papa. I have tried to picture to him all the vast water and the house sailing on it, but your bodily needs concern him most of all, – whether you have this or have that, – is his continual question. Still more often all three of the children cry, “I want to see Papa!” But they are not satisfied with merely looking at your picture, but must kiss it and carry it around with them, and I am always in fear that they will tear my daguerreotype of you into pieces. At any rate, I wish you would send me a new photograph in your first letter from Rome, for on the one I have you are so very thin, and I should like to see you plump. Paul is as fat as ever again. His chief entertainment is to climb, singing, along the fence. He is the director of games among the children, and always knows something new to initiate. Anna also is well and is getting round again. I am likewise well, and can do more without tiring. Unfortunately I still get so very sleepy, and thus lose those evening hours which are for me the only completely quiet and free periods. During the daytime I must continually interrupt my reading and study to think of the children's needs.

March 15<sup>th</sup>.

At last A. B. has brought our things. There are so many things missing, that there is no use trying to make a list of them. Of the English books, which we left at the very last in a basket at the Yentins', there is not one to be found. A. B. took Bub. along. The books sent by Steinhauser from Bremen are here; they consist of Goethe's and Rousseau's works, Rante's *Story of the Popes*, Plutarch, Dante's *Inferno*, and Herder's *Ideen zur Philosophie der Geschichte der Menschheit*. Mother would like to buy Plutarch for the children. Please tell me as soon as possible for what price I ought to sell it. A field-glass, an altar cloth, and violin strings also arrived with the books. Yesterday I also received the package from Port Lavaca. I paid \$5.50 for all of it together. These were the books from Reichenbach. They gave me great pleasure.

With the exception of some light showers we have had no rain since you left. And there has been hoar-frost only a single time. Sladjek's early corn has come up, but the rest cannot sprout on

account of the drouth. He has not nearly finished planting yet; he is industrious, I suppose, but without zeal. If the weather is not unusually favorable he will scarcely finish the field. They are very poor, having much less than nothing. The other day dogs broke through the roof of the corncrib and ate all their bacon. I feel very sorry for his wife; she seems to worry a great deal because he does so poorly. Recently she told me that she felt she ought not to eat to satisfy her hunger on days when she had not worked in the field, as she had not then earned her food. Of our peach trees a number have died. Bauch did not bring the trees, but they would no longer have taken root, anyhow. The parts which Father wanted for the clock also did not arrive.

March 16<sup>th</sup>.

Today we had a rainstorm, with 12 inch rain, and there is prospect for more. Surely there are many happy farmers today.

You know me, and are aware how slowly I progress. Often it seems to me that I do not grow better at all, as if I had no real belief or as if my belief were only self-deception. Yet when I exercise self-control and calmly consider, then a sure conviction possesses me that I have grown in faith. At the beginning there was something forced about my love for Christ and my gratitude to God for His goodness; it did not flow out from my heart. But even if the awakening and growth has been slow, yet I feel encouraged in that it is steady and continuous. Yet I do not feel that I grow better and purer; on the contrary, every moment that I watch and analyze my thoughts, I realize that they are not what they should be and I feel my sinfulness. I wonder, – is there really more sin in my nature now than formerly? Oh, what a vain and foolish thing, to undertake to cleanse oneself of sin without divine aid? How I should like to share all my inmost thoughts and struggles with you; but I am incapable of doing so, partly because it is so difficult to express my thoughts clearly and intelligibly in words, partly because a great deal of what stirs in my soul is not thought, but only feeling. Oh, how hard it is not to have you with me! You would stimulate me to think, and your sympathy would cause the confused emotions in me to take form and substance. I realize how faint and weak is my belief in the doctrines which the Christian churches proclaim as truths. This pains me greatly. I often tell myself then, that when Christ demands faith He principally means belief in His divinity; but surely He also wishes belief in His Word. And do I have that belief? Oh, I know certainly that I have the wish to believe it all and do as He wishes. It is more the human interpretation which I can often not give my belief to; for to us mortals it is surely difficult to decide whether the Holy Ghost or merely corrupt human understanding had made this interpretation. For certainly the Episcopalian author, of whom you wrote, was right when he spoke of the great corruption of human judgment. You can imagine how very much I should like now to be a while at Schüddemagens'; but it is not possible at present. In the first place, my parents are too busy for me to leave just now. Secondly, our little

Henry has not been careful with his foot, so that it is swollen again and he can scarcely walk. He suffers pain again, especially at night. His fever has stopped, and he looks quite well. But it won't do to travel with him now and I would be unwilling to leave him here. I shall wait until Easter, and then if at all possible, spend the holidays with them.

Among the books which Reichenbach sent is an instructor in Bible History, *Wegweiser zum Verstandniss des Göttlichen Heilplans* (Directions for the Understanding of God's Plan of Salvation) by Kurtz. That is just the book for me, – easily understood, brief, and simple. I am reading it with great pleasure, and shall profit from it also, I hope. Recently I read *Confessions of a Beautiful Soul* by Goethe. Often it is astonishing how faithfully he depicts feelings and struggles which he surely never experienced himself. Then again, it seems to me that you can read between the lines that he was not a Christian. I thank you for what you wrote me concerning the necessity and importance of prayer. You thereby urge me to do that which I still do not practice enough, although I am convinced of its importance, and you thus instill strength in me. With thanksgiving I daily realize the immense grace of God, in that He allows us to commune with Him in prayer. I also trust now that we shall through prayer succeed in rearing our children to be God's children. Concerning my parents, I cannot write that news which it would give me greatest pleasure to impart to you. Nor can I detect, though with only short-sighted eyes, any token of approaching conversion on the part of any one among them. My mother is still as she always was; for a non-Christian she surely has a deep consciousness of sin. And if God, in judging us mortals, would consider her deserts, she would long since have become a Christian. She feels that it is not right to live on, unheedingly as they do, and wishes some sort of services of divine worship. But this remains only a wish, for she does not even make an attempt, and I do not feel that I am capable of helping without God's support, which He has thus far not lent me. Perhaps we are not to be His agents in converting her. That they shall sometime become Christians is my hope, my belief, and the subject of my daily prayer.

March 26th.

Yesterday we celebrated Anna's birthday. Ida, Louise, and Ricke had prepared a wreath of roses, a doll, cake, candy, a bouquet of roses and two candles for her, very beautiful. Anna was overjoyed. The aunts were happy to see Anna's pleasure, and I enjoyed seeing them all happy. In like fashion God surely rejoices when He sees our innocent and childish mortal pleasures.

How beautiful it is here this morning! The children are romping under the shade of the blossoming trees. The calves are lying and grazing in the green grass of the pasture before me. On the roof of the house and in the trees little gray birds are twittering. One has even dared to enter the porch and is picking up the bread crumbs which the children had carelessly dropped. But how much more beautiful would everything seem if you came this moment from the field to rest a little, and if we then together could thankfully rejoice over our children and over the fine weather!

Just then I have been working hard. I had Father saw a barrel in two for me, so that three-fourths of it remained. Then I rolled it down to the creek, poured it full of water, – eight buckets, – and bathed the children in it. That was lots of fun! Then I scrubbed the house and swept the yard, and am not even tired. We sleep mightily now, I from 8 to 5, and the children one or two hours longer. Uncle Herman has given me a big picture frame which Aunt R. left here, for the beautiful photographs which your sister sent with the books from Steinhäuser just fit into it. I have hung all the pictures and arranged the room quite prettily. I try to keep the room as clean and in as good order as it is possible, considering that I cook in it and the children play in it. I have received the \$70 in the box. I have heard nothing from Mrs. Schmitt. Kalden has not hauled anything since you left. It is impossible to get him to do anything when you are not here to urge him. Wennmohs will take over everything, as you have agreed with Kalden. In exchange for the money which Kalden had already received in advance, Wennmohs will take corn from him. K (?) did not have the piano yet on the 15th, and since then I have not received any news from La Grange.

We now have seven fat calves. I so very much wanted to raise young poultry, and went to all the neighbors to buy a few ducks, but in vain. I am raising two kittens in the garret. They are outrageously wild, and show their claws and spit at me when I go into the garret. Johannes has bought himself a mare, which now has a colt. He is very industrious, and, it seems to me, more efficient than Father. Bernhard was here a while to help. He expressed a fixed determination never to be a farmer, but to earn a living by some other method. Just how, he does not clearly know. At any rate, he is now studying more energetically than he has thus far done. There is much fruit on the peach trees and promise of a good crop. Henry has found dewberries here. They reminded him of the time you helped him pick some in Independence. There is said to be a contagious disease prevalent in Independence just now.

I should very much like to have the books from your sister, to learn more concerning Catholicism. The other day I read a Catholic work, one of Sladjeks', but I did not like it at all.

How I shall enjoy your letters, how I shall look forward to reading them! They mean even more to me now than a token of life and love from you. Give my regards to your sister from me. I rejoice with you, that you will again meet her whom you have not seen for so long a time. How I wish I could become acquainted with her! The days on which your letters arrive shall be holidays and festivals for the children. Henry already finds them so, as I then tell him particularly much about his papa.

Now farewell. May God make all your paths pleasant, direct your footsteps, and soon lead you back to us.

Your B. Francke.

(This letter was translated by Helen Franke in 1926.)

Rome, 6th of May, 1859

Dear Bernhardine,

I arrived safely in Rome on the Second Easter Day and found my sisters in good health. Pauline (the sculptor Steinhauser's wife) is just as she was, blessed by God with great spiritual charm, to which He has now added an indescribably touching piety. Steinhauser himself is a believer and in a high degree pure and idealistic. Henssen is entirely cold to Christian influence; he never expresses himself against Christianity, but dislikes any discussion of the subject. He is a cut-and-dried scholar, yet of great moral purity and delicacy. Auguste arouses my and Pauline's deepest pity. In spite of her good intentions and religious sincerity she has fallen into a purposeless, confused mode of living. That children have been denied to her is the cause; she has great force of energy which has so far not found an adequate outlet. She has mediocre artistic talent, but is very vain of her work. As Henssen holds a prominent position and is well-to-do, his house is overrun with friends, who feed his wife's vanity. I hope to be able to convince her that she is liable to lose sight of the One Thing that is of importance. Alas, I at the same time find it necessary to admonish myself! I live with Auguste on the Capitoline Hill. The house is located on the Tarpeian Rock. The ruins of the imperial palaces, the Roman Forum, the Coliseum, Trajan's Bath, etc., etc., are immediately below us. The new Rome, the Alban and Sabine Mountains, – the most wonderful panorama of the world, – lies spread before me from my window. I am occupying a suite of rooms (containing among other things a splendid grand piano) that belongs to the widow of the deceased colleague of Henssen, who now resides in England. For a person of my circumstances, such a life is almost too wonderful. I am confining myself entirely to the relics of Christian antiquity. Yesterday we drove into the Campagna to the spot where Paul was beheaded. I saw the stone upon which he received the death stroke. Imagine my feelings! Also the place where he said farewell to Peter, who was then crucified. Besides this I saw countless other things. In recent times there have been found in the Catacombs the most remarkable confirmation of almost all the old traditions. Catholicism, in theory as well as in practice, has been outrageously misrepresented by the Protestants. I am orientating myself in every possible way, and am daily associating with clergymen. There is one in particular, a Superior of the Dominicans, who is a splendid, fully-developed Christian. He is going through the whole Scriptures with me. I am making notes of the main points of his discussion. He insists that he must secure an audience with the Pope for me. But I have no desire for this, as my French is inadequate. I can see that he is hopeful that the Pope would make a highly favorable impression on me; and this speaks well for the Pope. The Cathedral of St. Peter cannot be described. Imagine, – there are over 400 churches in Rome. Tomorrow we are going to drive into the lovely Alban Mountains to see Frascati (Cicero's *Tusculum*), Albano, Monte Cavo, a lofty mountain crowned by a monastery, from which one can see the Apennines and the sea.

In spite of all this, my heart is so full of longing for you that I am going to start on my return

trip at the beginning of June, and will therefore already be back at home with you by the end of August or the early part of September. My health has been completely restored, and I will have sufficient opportunity to study Catholic doctrine before my departure to go on with investigation, and with God's help to finally choose a faith. Therefore both desire and duty draw me homeward. And I believe, as I will not be able to begin work in the heat of summer, that we had better all go for a month into the mountains to Fuchs' to take baths there (of course, I mean after I have had two weeks' opportunity to talk thoroughly with you and Henry and Paul, Anna, and your parents). What do you think of this plan? Your father, of course, must accompany us.

The route to Germany is closed up on account of the war, which will therefore prevent my visiting Germany and ----- . So I shall go either directly from La ----- (Leghorn ?) to New Orleans, or through France. As I do not take the least interest in seeing the sights or examining curiosities (curios, relics ?) (to the great astonishment of my acquaintances here, who are accustomed to the mad chase of travelers in search of such things), it is a matter of indifference to me whether I see Paris or not, and I hope to be able to take the direct route. Do not, after receiving this letter, write again to me. I shall, of course, write once more from the port of embarkation. I am bringing portraits in oil of Pauline and Auguste. Pauline is at present painting portraits of Steinhäuser and of her children, Marie and Johannes, for us. Besides these, I am going to bring home a veritable treasure of pictures, enough to fill the walls of all our rooms. For Henry I have Bible stories in pictures. I shall also remember to bring something for his palate.

Rome is in many respects surpassingly beautiful. In the first place, Nature. The city is situated in a river valley, encircled by hills and mountains, everything covered with vineyards and gardens, often olive groves, – wonderful. The atmosphere is cooler but softer than in Texas, vegetation grows luxuriantly, everything is overgrown with blossoming roses and myrtle, the whole air is impregnated with fragrance. Many live-oaks, elms, mulberries, sycamores, and nut-trees greet the Texan like old friends. The Roman people are physically the most beautiful in the world, and are also happy, cordial, and child-like. I have not yet seen a drunkard here. The humblest inhabitant drinks the splendid Italian wine, but in moderation. In thousands of coffee-houses you can see the people drinking coffee, chocolate, and wine, and talking but nowhere do you see grog-shops. Men and women do not have their coffee at home, as that would be a more expensive and less sociable way. One portion costs 2 cents. Sometimes families also order their drink sent to their homes. I can order chocolate with milk (three cups) with 2 rolls for 5 cents, brought to my room! Also fruit, – oranges, cherries, and strawberries, – more than I can eat. The Romans are plump and red-cheeked, and I hope you will find me looking likewise when you see me again. Everyone assures me daily that I am visibly improving.

Unpleasant phases here are the filth in the streets, for everything is thrown out, and the beggars. The new section of the city is also too crowded, with narrow and tortuous streets, entirely unlike all modern cities. In the vicinity of the old walls are many lovely villas generally thrown open

to the public. Sunday I visited the Protestant Church, where I heard a good sermon. Next time I am going to the American Chapel. Pauline's children are quite Roman, physically; Marie is pretty and innocent, a picture of perfect health. In character she is German, however, even the true Catholic. It is not to be wondered at that, having no sense of guilt, she feels no conflict with the world, and loves Christ and the world. Meanwhile age, suffering, etc. will also deepen the religion of such a child. Tell Sladjek that I cannot attend to his money matters, as I shall probably be cut off from going to Germany. Write again to me at Galveston the end of July. Address it Kauffmann & Klahner. Then I shall get news from you a few days before I see you. I fervently hope, however, that I shall still receive, here in Rome, a letter sent off by you in April. Many regards to your parents. I often think of them and still cherish the hope that we shall some day enter into complete community of belief with them. I am writing nothing concerning the religious problem, but am saving that for oral discussion with you. I am still not quite clear and certain on that question, but fully trust that God will not let my sincere efforts to find the truth be in vain. May God further protect you and me.

Your faithful L. Francke.

Endeavor to sow the seed of religion in Henry. He is old enough to vaguely comprehend God and Christ. The pictures which I shall bring with me will further help.  
(This letter was translated by Helen Franke, in 1926.)

**A CENTENNIAL STORY OF  
THE LUTHERAN CHURCH IN TEXAS**  
by H. C. Ziehe

Fritschel-Franke Contact

For the next contact between churchmen and church interests representing Texas and Iowa, we go aboard a ship sailing from Europe to America. The date was 1859. Aboard that ship was Pastor S. Fritschel, one of the founders of the Iowa Synod and the senior teacher at Wartburg Seminary at St. Sebald, Iowa. He was returning from a successful effort at raising funds for the seminary. Aboard that same ship was Mr. Louis Franke of the Black Jack Springs community in Fayette county, Texas. The two men were drawn to each other by a kinship of spirit. Mr. Franke had much to tell about missionary needs and opportunities in his State, and about his home congregation. Pastor Fritschel had much to tell about his seminary, its rural setting, its methods of self-help by which faculty members and students provided many of their needs and at the same time pursued their theological training. Each was a sympathetic listener to the other's story as later developments demonstrated.

The first fruits of this acquaintance came to maturity five years later. In the vicinity of Round Top lived a school teacher, Emil Wiederanders. The Synod's traveling missionary, Pastor H. Bohnenberger, had encouraged him to study theology and become a pastor. He finally consented

to do this and beginning in 1861, he studied for a while under the direction of Pastor A. Neuthard at Round Top. At the same time he yielded to emergency situations and conducted services in the nearby settlements. In September of 1865 a petition reached the desk of the Synod's president, Pastor Lieb, requesting that Mr. Wiederanders be granted a license to serve as pastor. The petition was signed by three men of the Long Prairie community near Round Top. At the same time another contact was developing. Mr. Wiederanders and Mr. Franke had made each other's acquaintance. Mr. Franke had taken an interest in the teacher's inclination toward the ministry, had told him of Wartburg Seminary in Iowa, and had corresponded in his interest with Pastor Fritschel. The result of these various promptings was that the Synod in 1866 not only encouraged Mr. Wiederanders to enter the Iowa Synod's seminary at St. Sebald, but voted to support him with a grant of \$25.00 from her missionary funds.

A direct result of the contact established through Mr. Wiederanders was the fact that in 1866 and 1867 the President of the Synod in Texas submitted Iowa Synod convention reports to synodical committees for study and report. In both instances very favorable comments were made, especially on the home mission work of this Synod, and the pastors were urged to give personal attention to the reports. An interesting point that can be noted is that these personal contacts, these synod-seminary relationships were established at a time when the Synod in Texas was a member of the General Synod, a body with which the Iowa Synod had no relations.

There was another development that had its roots in the Fritschel-Franke acquaintance. It came a bit later, but we refer to it in connection with the foregoing. In the years immediately following the Civil War the Synod in Texas concerned herself with the establishment of an educational institution. Offers coming from Columbus and Goliad had been turned down. But serious consideration was given to three rural sites that were offered in 1870 and 1871. One of these was made by Mr. Franke. It consisted of a beautifully located tract of 25 acres which he had recently purchased. There is no doubt whatsoever that in the thinking of the planners the institution should be patterned after Wartburg Seminary of St. Sebald, Iowa, whose fields and barns were operated by and in support of teachers and students. That was the same basis on which St. Chrischona operated, where most of the pastors of the Synod in Texas had received their training.

\* \* \*

3. that the Synod authorize the creation of a commission of 14 men whose duty it shall be to draft a charter, constitution and by-laws for a college, and that these be submitted to the Synod at the next convention;
4. that the commission be authorized to receive other offers beside those of Mr. Bohne, three miles to the south-west from Brenham, or of Mr. Emshoff, six miles south of Brenham, and that it decide on the location of the college by August 1, 1870;
5. that by means of a prospectus an effort be made in our congregations and among other

friends to underwrite the amount deemed necessary for the erection of a building; the subscribed sums shall be collected later; this prospectus shall give brief and concise information on the needs, purpose, arrangement and curriculum of the institution.

The report was adopted. When the second point was adopted, the request was made “that we pause now to implore God’s blessing and assistance.” “The Synod stood and Brother Roehm led in prayer.” The first commission of the Synod actually to concern itself with the establishment of a college was composed of these men: the Pastors Roehm of Frelsburg, Jaeggli of Neese’s Store of Warrenton, Lieb of Salem, Gossweiler of Fredericksburg, Geiger of Oakland, and the laymen: L. Franke of Pin Oak, F. Thuelemeyer of High Hill, J. F. Melcher of Cedar, C. Hillman, Wm. Neese of Neese’s Store, all of Fayette county, Mr. Jul. Lehmann and Mr. Ch. Emshoff of Washington county.

The next convention of the Synod at Fredericksburg in 1871 heard President Jaeggli’s lengthy report on college developments. “Following the evening service on the last day of last year’s convention, the members of the College Commission present held their first meeting and adopted the following resolutions:

1. to print 300 copies of the prospectus in the German language and 200 in the English, and that Brother Gossweiler be requested to prepare the first draft;
2. that the members of the Commission and of the Synod work with zeal in their congregations and surrounding areas to secure subscriptions for the execution of our important project, and that they report the result of their efforts to the President of the Synod;
3. that, as soon as the returning reports seem to indicate the possibility of a realization of our important project, the President shall arrange for a meeting of the College Commission so that it might determine the site of the college, advise on and initiate further steps.

“Through some misunderstanding I did not receive the preliminary draft of the prospectus until August. On August 22 an unofficial meeting was held in the home of the secretary to discuss the prospectus, also the prevailing circumstances due to world conditions. Present were the brethren J. G. Lieb, R. Jaeggli, H. Pfenninger, Ch. Koch, Mr. Lehmann, Mr. Bohne, Mr. Winkelmann, and Mr. Schloctmann. Brother Roehm was also expected but was prevented from attending by sickness in his family.

“At the time we decided that, in view of the war between Germany and France and its effect upon the local market and commerce, it would be advisable to postpone the distribution of the prospectus, to wait with the ingathering of funds for the projected college till the war is over and the cotton trade would again be in full swing.

“Since at the meeting of the Eastern Conference it seemed as if the bloody war would soon be ended, and since the request had been made in many quarters that copies of the prospectus be made available so that the project might be introduced and interest awakened for the same, this

conference requested the officials of the Synod to proceed with the printing and to place appropriate numbers of copies into the hands of the Commission and members of the Synod. Thereupon I made a new draft of the prospectus submitted by Brother Gossweiler, making some minor changes. Mr. Wm. Neese, a member of my congregation and of the Commission, was making a trip to Galveston at just that time; he inquired there of Mr. Flacke about the cost of printing. He reported that it would be \$25.00. I then requested our secretary to translate the prospectus into English and have Mr. Flacke print the designated number of copies, stating that I would assume the charges. On December 9 I received notice from Brother Lieb that he had received 300 German and 300 English copies and that he had advanced \$25.00 in payment for the same. For this sum the Synod is now indebted to him. I am informed that members of the Commission and of the Synod have received a number of copies for distribution. I have not received any reports on any ingathering of subscriptions. Therefore no further steps have been taken to date.

“On March 1 I received a letter from the widow of the late Brother Schaeg. She stated that if we would have to borrow money for the projected college she would be willing to place her small capital at the disposal of the Synod at 8%. At present she has loaned it elsewhere at 10%. I have already written this dear friend and expressed our appreciation for her praiseworthy offer. I told her I would submit her offer to the Synod and the Commission, that it could easily develop that we would accept her gracious proposal with thanks.

“I can also report that during the same month Mr. Louis Franke of Blackjack, Fayette county, reported to me through Brother C. Rudi that if the Synod desires to erect the proposed college in the Navidad area of Fayette county he would be willing to give a beautifully located twenty-five acre tract between High Hill and Black Jack which he had recently purchased.

“This is all I can report on the subject at this time; quite a bit and yet not very much. It seems to me that our important project must come to life by way of a tedious struggle. Let us not be discouraged. Let us work for it with zeal and persistence by talking about it and by gathering subscriptions. In this way we will make progress even though it be slow, and with God’s help we shall arrive at our goal. Let us not forget to lay our important project upon the heart of the Lord by prayer. May His answer to our endeavor be a gracious ‘yea’ and ‘amen’.”

\* \* \*

“In the meantime we must provide for the necessary repairs on our buildings. This means that we must make the necessary funds available. Especially the brethren in arrears with their contributions for this cause should now get busy and do their part. Since we must reckon with the fact that the college will not be self-sustaining, especially in the first years, I offer the recommendation that we circulate subscription lists among our members and friends to secure five-year pledges of annual contributions; we could thus provide the college treasury, in addition to the special gifts, with

a regular income. Furthermore, I call the honorable Synod's attention to the fact that it will now be absolutely necessary for us to appoint a committee to stand by the college in word and deed throughout the year, to make effective the decisions of the Commission and of the Synod. It will be impossible to assemble a quorum of the Commission at frequent intervals to discuss and act on issues as they arise. In this connection I must remind you that two places on the Commissions are vacant since Messrs. Wm. Neese and L. Franke lost their lives in a most horrible manner at the hands of murderers. (Mr. Neese lost his life when robbers attacked him in his store. Mr. Franke was shot on the steps of the Capitol in Austin while serving as a member of the State Legislature.) Mr. Neese stood by me most loyally in all these matters. The Synod will have to give thought to filling these vacancies. The income and expenditures of the college are given herewith."

### **CIVIL WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD**

The following information collected from several sources is included to describe the conditions in Texas during the Civil War and the following difficult Reconstruction period.

"A majority of the Texas Germans, who had left Germany disillusioned because of the failure to create a union of the principalities, opposed secession and remained loyal to the Union. Settlers living in frontier counties opposed secession because it would leave them without protection from the Indians. The small farmers had little use for slavery, and the German intellectuals opposed slavery as a matter of principle. Texans believed that the states should be allowed to solve problems without federal interference. During the Civil War many of the Texas Germans tried to remain neutral." *THE TEXANS*, Time-Life Book

\* \* \*

Louis Franke, during the Civil War, held an office in Fayette County as guardian of the absent soldiers' families and custodian of their property. Near the end of the war, he signed up, but was not conscripted.

One day in Blackjack Springs, the following incident took place: A neighbor from the post-oak area, looking for one of his horses, found it dead near the Rombergs' barn. The horse had a deep gash in its side. The owner, an embittered Southerner, readily reached the conclusion that this German, who was suspected of having no secessionist leanings, had tried to weaken the Southern cause by depriving it of the use of this horse by cutting that deep gash with a butcher knife. Reinforced by neighbors, none of whom spoke German, Romberg was taken to Mr. Fitzgerald, where more men had assembled; justice was to be executed with vigor. One of the Romberg daughters hurried to notify her brother-in-law, Louis Franke. He hastily saddled a horse and galloped to

Mr. Fitzgerald. As a lawyer who spoke English fluently, Franke's representation soon convinced the self-appointed court of justice and no further action was taken. Also Mr. Fitzgerald, who was a neighbor and a friend of the Rombergs and Frankes, was an excellent character witness. No doubt, Johannes Romberg, quiet, scholarly, gentle and peaceful, just did not give a convincing impression of being capable of cruel and spiteful deeds.

The incident was explained in this manner: Wild cattle always collected around the cow-lot to escape from the mosquitoes that swarmed in the overflow low land of the Navidad. On the hillside the gulf breeze kept the mosquitoes away. Wild cattle milling around started fighting, and one must have gored the horse. Compiled from: *HISTORY OF THE ROMBERG FAMILY*, Annie Romberg

\* \* \*

In 1872, Louis Franke – who was a popular and well-known citizen of Fayette County – was persuaded by his acquaintances to run for the state legislature. As an educated man who spoke English fluently and also was a lawyer, he was a logical choice.

\* \* \*

In November, 1872, one of the Rombergs wrote in a letter to a relative, “The entire Democratic ticket was elected; Franke, with a great majority, also Negrat. Now I am anxious to see how these Democratic gentlemen will manage. The Republicans did not do well. They drove the taxes so high that we had to pay \$80 in taxes, and then they still went into debt. The Democrats could not possibly have been elected with such unanimity if the Republicans had not been so detested. The situation is different in the North. Grant was been reelected.”

On January 30, 1873, another Romberg wrote, “Taxes for Father (Johannes Romberg) were \$130. Franke went to the Legislature January 14. We hope very much that they will change the school law.”

*HISTORY OF THE ROMBERG FAMILY*, Annie Romberg

\* \* \*

Edmund J. Davis, Texas' first Republican governor, became the most hated political figure of the bitter Reconstruction period, yet he was personally respected as a man of culture and integrity. He had come from his native Florida to Texas in 1838 and had served as district attorney and district judge in the Rio Grande Valley. He became embittered when he failed to be elected to the Secession Convention. Thereupon, he joined the Union cause and for the duration of the Civil War, commanded one of the two Texas regiments in the federal army.

General Davis returned to Brownsville at the close of the war and was a leader in the Constitutional Conventions of 1866 and 1868.

Davis ruled Texas with an iron hand, making free use of his State Police to enforce his edicts. After his defeat by Richard Coke in 1873, he refused to surrender the office, tried to declare the election illegal, and called on President Grant for federal troops to support him. Grant refused and Davis withdrew, just as Texas was on the verge of its own civil war. He continued to live in Austin and was the leader of the state's Republican Party until his death in 1883.

From: A NEWSPAPER CLIPPING

\* \* \*

"The state Constitution provided that a general election be held in 1871. The election was proclaimed by Governor Davis on May 24, 1871, to take place October 3 - 6.

"The thirteenth Legislature assembled in Austin on January 14, 1873, and continued in session for five and a half months, adjourning on June 24. . . . As early as January, 1871, there had been talk of impeaching Davis. Now, after the election of the new Legislature, this possibility was more widely discussed. . . . Perhaps the fear of federal interference precluded any active steps toward impeachment of the Governor. Then, too, the conciliatory message with which Davis greeted the new Legislature may have had a soothing effect, for in it he showed a desire to cooperate with that body in the enactment of beneficial legislation. . . . The work of the new Legislature was begun in earnest at once."

*TEXAS UNDER THE CARPETBAGGERS*, W. C. Nunn, University of Texas Press, 1962

\* \* \*

1847 Texas population was 140,000

1860 Texas population was 604,000 (nearly 20,000 Texans were German born)

1870 Texas population was 818,175

	Galveston	Houston	Austin	San Antonio
1860	7,307	4,845	3,474	8,235

*THE TEXANS*, TIME-LIFE BOOK

\* \* \*

Editor's Notes:

Texas was readmitted to the Union on Mar. 30, 1870 and Gov. Davis and the Republican party ruled Texas for the next four years.

In 1871 Austin was linked with Houston by a rail line.

COUNTY OF FAYETTE  
LA GRANGE, TEXAS  
April 12, 1950

Miss Gertrude Franke  
Uvalde, Texas

Dear Miss Franke:

In reply to your letter dated March 17th with reference to a county position held by Louis Franke, the following is what I was able to find.

Volume B Page 419 Commissioners Court Minutes

Lewis Franke, affidavit to hold election for 12 months in Election Precinct No. 7.

This was all that I was able to find especially with so little time. This type of searching requires hours of work.

Yours very truly  
Signed  
John A. Kubena  
County Clerk

COMMISSIONERS COURT MINUTES

Fayette County, La Grange, Texas

Volume B

Page 348, February, 1863, County Court in Special Session Capt. Bledsoe appointed Captain of

Patrol Co. for precinct 7, ensuing 3 months. Gentlemen subject to his orders:

C. L. Moore, A. Lingnau, Wm. Kempe, Lewis Francke, A. Boyle, O. Fitzgerald, Mr. Elsner,  
etc.

Page 365, August, 1863, Lewis Franke appointed again under Capt. Gillespie

Page 372, November, 1863, Lewis Franke appointed again under O. Fitzgerald, Capt.

(Page 392, October, 1864, Lewis Franke not listed with Patrol Co.)

Page 383, July Term 1864

The following named Gentlemen are hereby selected by the Court to serve as Grand jurors at the fall term of the district Court of Fayette County A.D. 1864, to wit:

M. Cavanaugh, J. R. Wanes, Jes T. Rood, W. B. Anderson, Louis Franke, Calvin Bledsoe,  
Wm. Young, James Sorrels, Charles Ragsdale, Joshua Moore.

Page 386, August 27, 1864, L. Franke, County Commissioner (one of a number listed).

Page 390, County Court Special Session, September, 1864 Mr. L. Franke, one of the county

commissioners, asked to have entered on the minutes his disapproval of the above forgiving order which was granted, he the said Franke hereby disapproving said order. (Permit of exemption: Cotton Office to return to E. Nichols 16 bales of cotton upon his paying 5780.60 in Specia. 1 dollar in Specia for 25 in Confederate Treasury notes or 231.25 in Specia for 5780.60 in Confederate money. July 20, last purchase 16 bales of Cotton from E. Nichols. Wm. J. Russell purchaser, Chief Justice of Fayette Co.)

Page 391, October, 1864, Louis Franke, Commissioner

Page 393, Oct. 64 "It is ordered by the court that the Sum of Sixty Dollars (in Confederate Treasury notes?) and the same is hereby appropriated out of the County funds not otherwise appropriated to pay Louis Franke, Co. Commissioner, for one day's service at the present term of this court.

Page 395, County Court, Call Term December 16, 1864

The State of Texas )

County of Fayette ) Be it remembered that the Honorable County Court of Fayette County met at a Call Term at the Court House in the Town of La Grange on the 16th day of December A.D. 1864.

Present. Wm. J. Russell Ch. Justice

Present. C. J. E. Graham Co. Commissioner

Present. Lewis Franke Co. Commissioner

Present. James C. Ga( ? ) Commissioner

Present. M. H. Hill Co. Commissioner

Present. Z. M. P. French Co. Clerk

Present. L. P. Webb Sheriff

Be it ordered and decreed by the County Court that a Special Tax (to include the assessment of 1864) equal to that of the State Tax, on all proper Subjects of Taxation by the State, including License Tax and tax on Merchandize, is hereby levied, in Specia, for the Maintenance of the "Indigent families & dependents of Texas Soldiers," according to an act of the Legislature approved November 15th, 1864, and the assessor & Collector is hereby authorized & instructed to proceed immediately to Collect the Same according to the provisions of Said Act, Provided that No Collection Shall be made of any Man Known to be in the active Service of the Confederate States or State of Texas, or who has been previously disabled, or who has died in Said Service & whose property according to Said assessment does not reach Two thousand dollars (\$2000.) Subject to taxation) but when found to reach Said amount, then the tax to be collected on the entire amount, Subject to Said tax, and the Assessor & Collector is hereby required to furnish to the Chief Justice, a list of taxpayers, according to the above assessment, with amount of tax due from each, Said list to distinguish as nearly as may be, the residence of each person, in respect to the different Precincts of the County as they now exist.

Be it ordered and decreed that the tax levied in the preceding Section may be paid by each tax payer, in the following articles, at the following prices, and in the following proportions. To Wit, Corn 50 Cents per Bushel, Bacon 12½ cents per pound, fresh Beef 2½ Cents per pound, Salt 7 cents per pound, One fourth part of the entire amount of the annual Tax is payable in the above Supplies, in the following proportions on demand of the County Court or its authorized agent 3/8 in corn, 3/8 in Bacon, 1/8 in Beef, and 1/8 in Salt, Said Supplies to be delivered by the Tax payer in Said proportions, at Such time and place as May be designated from time to time by the County Court or its agent, Commissioner C. J. G. Graham protesting against the amount of the Tax levied, and the manner and form in which the same is to be Collected, he being in favor of levying a tax only of One Fourth of one percent, and allowing the tax payer to pay the whole amount of his tax at one time instead of paying one fourth of the Tax every three Months.

Be it ordered and decreed that, it is hereby made the duty of each Supply agent to Keep an exact account of each article of Supplies, received from each tax payer; and an exact account of the names of the persons furnished by him, and the amount of each article. So furnished; and rendering a Monthly return of the Same to the Chief justice, including the names of those who refuse to pay.

Page 396,

Be it ordered and decreed that, the Chief justice is hereby authorized and empowered to give Such instructions to the assessor & Collector and to the Supply agents for the destitute families of Soldiers in the County, as he, in his judgment may, from time to time decree necessary, in order to the proper execution of the foregoing decreed,

Be it ordered and decreed that, the Chief justice is hereby authorized and empowered to make application to the Brigadier General Commanding the reserve Corps, for Such details, as in his judgment may be necessary to take care of & distribute all necessary Supplies to the indigent families to make Soldiers in the County.

Be it ordered & decreed that the Chief justice be & he is hereby empowered (either by Mail or otherwise) to Send all the Confederate Treasury Note, (Old Issues) Now on hand to the depository agent at Houston and obtain his certificate for the Same, in order to an exchange of the Same for the “New Issue” Confederate Notes.

Be it ordered and decreed that the Schedule of prices as fixed in the Second order rendered by this Court at the present Session, Shall continue in force for three Months, unless Sooner altered by the Court.

Minutes read over in open Court and found Correct, are hereby approved, Court adjourned until the Next regular Term.

Wm. J. Russell  
Chf Just Fayette County

- Page 397, January, 1865, Louis Franke, Commissioner, (one of several) Appointed Road Workers, patrols
- Page 404, It is ordered by the Court that the Sum of Six Dollars (in Specia) be and the same is hereby appropriation out of Co. Funds not otherwise appropriated to pay Lewis Franke Co. Commissioner for two days services at the present term of this court and that a draft be drawn for said amount payable in currency at its market value.
- Page 406, April Term 1865, L. Franke, County Commissioner (one of several)
- Page 410, Six dollars for two days service Louis Franke (Page 411, Call Term September 1, 1865, L. Franke no longer listed as County Commissioner.)
- Page 419, Commissioners Court Minutes County Court in Special Session Lewis Franke, affidavit Dated January 15, 1866  
The following named gentlemen are hereby appointed to hold Elections in their respective precincts for the next twelve months to wit  
Precinct 7 Lewis Franke
- Page 421, Prices set for Ferryman: Footman 5¢, 2 horse wagon and pair of horses 25¢, heads of hogs, sheep, goats 1½¢ per head, loose stock cattle, horses 5 ¢ man and horse, citizen of county 6¼¢, man and horse not a citizen of county 12½¢ – Ferry – Colorado River
- Page 424, Jan. 16, 1866 Lewis Franke is hereby appointed overseer of the Gonzales Road Class 1 Precinct. 18 – 6th to 13th mile Post – and following names hands are hereby made subject to his orders to wit: James Wright, Charles Luck, K. Routh, W. Ford, J. Romberg, J. R. Perry, J. C. C. Smith, Lewis Luck, W. Shanke and all other hands in said Road precinct not otherwise apportioned.
- Page 439, Commissioner’s Court name changed to Police Court, January, 1867 Louis Franke not reappointed as precinct judge, Thomas Jones replacement, Henry Cottle overseer of Gonzales Road 6 – 13 mile post. Lewis Franke listed subject to his orders.
- Page 495, July, 1867, Whereas the agricultural interest is the one upon which all others in this County depends for prosperity and whereas the introduction of labor-saving farming implements is of the greatest consequence to that interest and whereas among the several different patents of Riding Cultivators that have been exhibited in this County that known as the “Champion” has been most thoroughly tested and most generally approved by practical planters highly respected and practical farmers of this county using said cultivator the same is indeed a truly valuable and great labor saving farm machine . . . now therefor as a matter of justice to the enterprise which seeks to introduce said cultivator into this county and State.
- Page 545, July ‘68, Dog tax on all dogs over 3 months of age. Assessor Collector to obtain numbered plates made of brass or tin at the lowest and cheapest price. Authorized to kill any dog with no tag.

## **LOUIS FRANKE'S LAND TRANSACTION FISHER-MILLER COLONY GRANT**

The area of the Fisher-Miller grant has always been a difficult place to make a living. Most of the land cannot be farmed, the soils are usually thin and rocky. Rainfall is not dependable; neither is the grass. Few of the emigrants settled on their grants. Louis Franke was no exception and he disposed of his land as follows:

1847, June 8 160 acres ( $\frac{1}{2}$  of 320 acres) deeded to Emigration Society

1858, July 14 160 acres (No. 322) for \$30.00 to Gustavius Schliecher

1860, 160 acres (No. 321) for \$50.00 to John Johnson

The unanswered question remains, how did Louis Franke acquire the additional Fisher-Miller grant? Was it through a gift from a friend or services rendered during the war?

Roemer's *TEXAS*, 1983 edition, p. 224. "When a private person acquires a piece of land from the government, either for services rendered during the war or through purchase, he asks the district surveyor, maintained by the State, to survey the land. . . . A specified tax, based upon the number of acres to be surveyed, defrays the expense of this work."

## **FAYETTE COUNTY**

1853, Aug. 3, 420 acres 600.00 bought from Chandler ("on the head waters of the Navidad about twelve miles south-west of La Grange, Fayette County, Texas.")

1855, Feb. 2, 40 acres 80.00 bought from Fitzgerald

1855, May 14, 210 acres 420.00 bought from Lingnaue

1855, July 18, 8 acres 60.00 bought from Fitzgerald Lingnaue

1856, Feb. 14, 19 acres 100.00 bought from J. Romberg

1856, Feb. 14, 41 acres 206.50 bought from Fitzgerald

1856, Nov. 10, 210 acres 200.00 sold to J. Romberg

1857, Dec. 25, 100 acres 350.00 bought from Abbots

1858, Jan. 1, 100 acres 1,000.00 mortgaged to Smith

1865, Sept. 6, 54 acres 325.00 bought from Shank

1865, Sept. 15, 4 acres 62.00 sold to Geberd

1866, May 1, 48 acres 410.00 bought from Cottle

1871, Jan. 23, 431 acres 1,750.00 bought from Faison paid for in gold

1871, Jan. 23 150 acres 530.00 bought from Cottle

1871, Jan. 23, 320 acres collateral, 2 promissory notes (800.00 for 2 years (420.00 for 3 months

1872, Feb. 9, 3 acres "consideration of 1.00" sold to Smith

**BERNHARDIENE L. FRANKE  
LAND TRANSACTIONS**

1876, Dec. 18, 41 acres 615.00 Bought from O. Fitzgerald

1881, Dec. 5, 97 acres 1, 170.00

1892, Oct. 27, 142 acres 1,024.00 + 2 notes from 500.00 each:

(one due Oct. 27, 1893

8%

(one due Oct. 27, 1894

The above is the result of one afternoon's research of the records in the County Courthouse, La Grange, Fayette County, Texas, by Beatrice Franke Richter. No doubt, there are other deeds on record pertaining to land transactions by Louis and Bernhardiene Franke.

After Louis Franke's death, his widow used the signature Mrs. B. Louis Franke. Later, she shortened this to Mrs. B. L. Franke or simply B. L. Franke.

**JOURNAL  
of the  
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES  
of the  
STATE OF TEXAS:  
Being the  
SESSION OF THE THIRTEENTH LEGISLATURE  
Begun and Held  
At the City of Austin,  
January 14, 1873**

\* \* \*

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,  
Austin, Texas, January 14, 1873.

At 12 o'clock M., Hon. James P. Newcomb, Secretary of State, called the House to order, stating that he was in possession of the roll of members elected, but the clerk of the former House was not present to receive it, and it had been suggested that he proceed to act in the place of the clerk, and perfect the organization of the House, and if no objection was raised he would call the roll of members. No objection being raised the Secretary of State then remarked that the usual method would be, upon the roll certificate of election, but in consequence of the postoffice addresses of but

few of the members being known to the State department, no doubt a large number were present without certificates, but in order to remove all obstacles in the way of organization, if there was no objection, the roll would be called, each member responding, and if none of the members present objected, he should be recognized, and the organization proceeded with. This plan being agreed to, the Secretary of State then called the roll, the following named members responding as present: (80 members present, including Louis Frankee; 10 members absent)

\* \* \*

In pursuance of law the House of Representatives of the Thirteenth Legislature of the State of Texas met at the Capitol at 12 o'clock, and was called to order by the Hon. J. P. Newcomb, Secretary of State.

The list of Representatives being called, the following members answered to their names, to-wit: (80 members present, including Louis Frankee)

-----

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,  
Austin, Texas, January 15, 1873.

House met pursuant to adjournment, Roll called; quorum present.

\* \* \*

Mr. Morris then rose to a point of order, stating that until the Senate was organized, the House was not competent to proceed to the regular discharge of business.

The chair then decided it was, and the House sustained the chair.

The question of the suspension of the rules being before the House, the yeas and nays were called for, with the following result:

Yeas – 2

Nays – 78 (including Louis Frankee)

The House refused to suspend the rules.

\* \* \*

AFTERNOON SESSION.

\* \* \*

House met pursuant to adjournment. Roll called; quorum present.

\* \* \*

A committee from the Senate was announced, which reported that the Senate had organized, and was ready to proceed to business.

Mr. Brown offered the following resolution:

Resolved, That the Speaker be authorized to appoint a committee of three to wait upon the Senate, and inform that body that the House of Representatives is duly organized, and prepared to proceed to business.

The Speaker appointed Messrs. Brown, Morris and Broaddus said committee.

Mr. Frankee offered the following:

Resolved, That the House of Representatives have two regular sessions each day, one to commence at 9 o'clock A.M. and the other at 3 P.M. Laid over under the rules.

-----

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,  
Austin, Texas, January 16, 1873.

House met pursuant to adjournment. Roll called; quorum present.

\* \* \*

The Speaker then announced the following standing committees: (27 listed; Frankee, chairman of Committee on Immigration and member of Committee on Public Lands and Land Office)

\* \* \*

(January 22, 1873)

Mr. Frankee introduced a bill directing the publication of the expenditures, assets and indebtedness of the several counties. Read and referred to judiciary Committee No. 1.

\* \* \*

(January 23, 1873)

On motion, the vote on the passage of Senate Bill No. 11, appropriating the sum of eighty thousand dollars for the mileage and per diem pay of the members, and the per diem pay of the officers of the Thirteenth Legislature, taken on yesterday, was reconsidered and the bill put upon its passage.

The yeas and nays were called for and resulted as follows:

Yeas – 79 (Including Frankee)

Nays – None

\* \* \*

(January 31, 1873)

Mr. Frankee introduced a bill to incorporate the Teutonia Association in Fayette county. Read by caption and referred to The Committee on State Affairs.

\* \* \*

(February 3, 1873)

Mr. Frankee offered a petition of citizens of the county of Fayette. Read by caption and referred to the Committee on Agriculture and Stock Raising.

\* \* \*

(February 5, 1873)

Also the adoption of the following resolution:

**Resolved**, That a committee of five be appointed, to act in conjunction with a like committee of the House, to investigate certain charges preferred against T. C. Barden, Judge of the Sixteenth Judicial District, a copy of which was transmitted to the Senate by the House on the fourth instant. That said committee be authorized and empowered to send for persons and papers, and to administer oaths, and that Judge T. C. Barden be permitted to appear before said committee in person, or by counsel, or both.

Senators King, Shelley, Hery, Baker and Franks were appointed said committee on the part of the Senate.

Mr. Chambers moved to defer the consideration of the matter before the House, and make

it the special order for 12 M., on Monday next.

A division being called for, resulted in a vote of thirty-three yeas and forty-three nays, whereupon the motion to postpone was declared lost.

Mr. Frankee moved the previous question, which was seconded.

The main question was then ordered.

The yeas and nays being ordered, (Frankee voted Nay)

\* \* \*

(February 7, 1873)

The Speaker announced the following committee on redistricting the State:

District No. 33, Anderson of McLennan, chairman. (No. 29, Mr. Frankee)

\* \* \*

Second report from same committee:

**Hon. M. D. K. Taylor, Speaker of the House of Representatives:**

SIR: Your committee instruct me to report back a bill referred to them, entitled "An act to incorporate the Teutonia Association of Fayette county," and recommended its passage with the following amendment:

Amendment-Strike out section six of the bill and insert:

Sec. 6. That the grounds and buildings owned by said association, and used for their meetings, exercises and benevolent objects, so long as so used, shall be exempt from all taxation, whether State, county or municipal.

J. H. BROWN, Chairman.

The amendment was adopted, the bill read second time and ordered engrossed.

On motion the rules were suspended, the bill considered engrossed, read a third time and passed by a two-thirds vote.

\* \* \*

(February 14, 1873)

Mr. Frankee offered the following resolution:

Resolved, That the Committee on Education be and is hereby instructed to take into consideration and to report the most speedy means to relieve the public free school teachers, as regards their back pay.

Adopted.

-----  
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,  
Austin, Texas, February 19, 1873.

House met pursuant to adjournment. Prayer by the chaplain. Roll called; quorum present.  
The journal of yesterday was read and adopted.

The Finance bill, being unfinished business, was taken up, and the amendments proposed by the committee on the whole adopted.

Mr. Denton moved to postpone the further consideration of the question ten days.

Mr. Morris moved to lay that motion on the table. The yeas and nays being ordered, resulted as follows: Yeas – 50 (Including Frankee)

-----  
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,  
Austin, Texas, February 20, 1873.

House met pursuant to adjournment. Prayer by the Rev. Dr. Creath. Roll called; quorum present.

The following gentlemen failed to answer to their names: Messrs. Anderson of McLennan, Ellett, Harrison, Mills, Moore, Noeggerath and Smith of Houston.

On motion of Mr. Ireland the reading of the journal was dispensed with.

Mr. Ireland offered the following resolution:

**Resolved**, That the Speaker of this House be, and he is hereby requested to appoint a committee of three, to act in concert with a like committee on the part of the Senate, whose duty it shall be to make a thorough and searching investigation into the tragedy that took place near this Capitol last evening; that said committee be and is hereby empowered to administer oaths and send for persons, and take all the needful steps to ferret out the perpetrators of the deed.

Adopted.

Mr. Killough then delivered a brief and feeling tribute to the memory of his late colleague, and offered the following resolution:

WHEREAS, the Hon. Louis Frankee, a member of the Thirteenth Legislature from the Twenty-sixth Senatorial District, was foully assassinated in front of the Capitol building, on last night, the nineteenth instant, at half-past seven o'clock, while on his way to the room of the Committee on Immigration, of which he was chairman, and robbed of his money and watch by the assassin: therefore, be it

**Resolved**, That this house stand adjourned until tomorrow at ten o'clock A.M., in

commemoration of this sad event.

**Resolved**, That the Senate and State officers be requested to join this body in a procession, at three o'clock P.M. tomorrow, to march to the public burial grounds with his remains.

A message from the Senate informed the House that that body had passed the concurrent resolution of the House, relative to the appointment of a joint committee to ferret out the assassins of the late Hon. Louis Frankee, and that Messrs. Sayers, Dillard and Fountain had been appointed said committee.

Messrs. Nelson, Brown of Dallas, and Ireland also offered tributes of respect to the memory of the deceased.

The Speaker announced the following gentlemen as the House committee provided for by the previous resolution: Messrs. Ireland, Killough and Brown of Upshur.

The resolution of Mr. Killough was then adopted, and the House adjourned.

-----

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,  
Austin, Texas, February 21, 1873.

House met pursuant to adjournment. Prayer by Rev. Dr. Fisher. Roll called; quorum present.

\* \* \*

On motion of Mr. Brown of Dallas, the reading of the journal was dispensed with.

Mr. Brown of Dallas, then offered the following resolution:

**Resolved by the House of Representatives, the Senate concurring**, That a joint committee of arrangements, consisting of five Senators and nine Representatives, be appointed to arrange for and superintend the funeral ceremonies of the Hon. Louis Frankee, late a member of the House of Representatives from the county of Fayette, this day at 3 o'clock P.M.

Adopted.

Mr. Cunningham offered the following resolution:

**Resolved**, That the sergeant-at-arms be required to place two lamps at the foot of the steps on the south side of the capitol, and one on the south gate of the capitol enclosure, and to light the same from dark until eleven o'clock each night during the remainder of the present session of the Legislature.

Adopted.

Mr. Anderson of McLennan offered the following resolution:

**Resolved**, That the Speaker of the House of Representatives be authorized and requested to

appoint W. J. Barger a general committee clerk, who shall do and perform all duties as clerk for each committee, "or other duties," as the Speaker may from time to time designate.

Adopted.

The Speaker appointed the following gentlemen as the House committee on the funeral of the late Hon. Louis Frankee: Messrs. Thurmond, chairman; Killough, Noeggerath, Kleberg, Lyendecker, Watts, Abbott, Shaw and Doyle.

On motion of Mr. Ireland the House then adjourned until 2 P.M.

#### AFTERNOON SESSION.

House met at 3 P.M. Roll called; quorum present.

His excellence the Governor being present, was invited to a seat at the Speaker's left.

The chairman of the Committee on Funeral Arrangements announced that all necessary preparations having been made, they were ready for the reception of the Senate.

Mr. Broaddus offered the following resolution:

**Resolved**, That H. W. Nelson, J. F. Lyendecker, I. G. Killough, T. G. Allison, A. T. Watts, J. Noeggerath, B. W. Brown and S. Day, members of the House of Representatives, and N. C. Rives, assistant sergeant-at-arms, be and they are hereby appointed to accompany the remains of the Hon. Louis Frankee to Ledbetter, and deliver the same to his family and friends.

Adopted.

The Senate being announced, came in and took the seats prepared for them, the President of that body occupying a seat on the right of the Speaker.

The Rev. Dr. Fisher then delivered the funeral oration. The following order of ceremonies was then read from the clerk's desk:

Funeral Obsequies of the Hon. Louis Frankee, Friday  
February, 21, 1873, at 3 P.M.

The funeral ceremonies will be performed in the hall of the House of Representatives, where the body of the lamented Representative from Fayette lies in State.

The procession will be formed on the campus in rear of the Capitol, at the close of the ceremonies, by the Hon. George P. Finlay, Marshal on behalf of the Senate, and the Hon. John Henry Brown, Marshal on behalf of the House of Representatives, in the following

ORDER OF PROCESSION.

Marshals.

Band.

Military Escort.

Texas Institute Cadets.

Pall Bearers. HEARSE. Pall Bearers.

Chaplains of Senate and House, in carriages.

Members of the House.

Members of the Senate.

Governor and suite, in carriages.

Supreme Court, in carriages.

Heads of Departments and suites.

City Authorities.

City Fire Companies and other societies.

Citizens on foot.

Citizens in carriages.

Citizens on horseback.

The procession will move through the capitol grounds down Congress Avenue to Pecan street, thence down Pecan street to the depot of the Central Railroad.

JOHN HENRY BROWN,

GEO. P. FINLAY,

Marshals.

On motion, the House adjourned to 10 o'clock A.M. to-morrow.

-----

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,

Austin, Texas, February 22, 1873.

House met pursuant to adjournment. Prayer by the chaplain. Roll called; quorum present.

\* \* \*

A message from the Senate announced the passage by that body of the following joint resolution:

**Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the State of Texas,** That the Governor be and he is hereby authorized to offer a reward of five thousand dollars for the

apprehension and conviction of the murderers of the late Hon. Louis Frankee, to be paid out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

On motion, the regular order was suspended and the above joint resolution was taken up and passed to a second reading.

On motion, the rules were again suspended, the joint resolution read a second time; rules further suspended and resolution passed by the following vote:

Yeas – 69

Nays – None

(From Pages: 3-4, 6, 10-11, 13-15, 80, 85, 133, 144, 155, 165, 176, 206, 243, 250-255)

**JOURNAL**  
**of**  
**THE SENATE OF TEXAS:**  
**Being the**  
**SESSION OF THE THIRTEENTH LEGISLATURE**  
**Begun and Held**  
**At the City of Austin,**  
**January 14, 1873.**

\* \* \*

SENATE CHAMBER,  
Austin, Texas, February 20, 1873.

\* \* \*

A message was received from the House, informing the Senate that the House had adopted the following resolution:

WHEREAS, The Hon. Louis Frankee, a member of the Thirteenth Legislature from the Twenty-sixth Senatorial District, was foully assassinated in front of the Capitol building, on last night, the nineteenth inst., at half-past seven o'clock, while on his way to the room of Committee on Immigration, of which committee he was chairman, and robbed on his money and watch by the assassins; therefore be it

1. **Resolved**, That this House stand adjourned until tomorrow at 10 o'clock A.M., in commemoration of this sad event.

(Text Continued on page 103)

**Return of an Election,** *Held in accordance with the Proclamation of the Governor, commencing on the first Tuesday after the first Monday, being the 5th day of November, A. D. 1872, and continuing four consecutive days, in Stuyette County, State of Texas, for election of three Representatives to the State Legislature for the 9th Senatorial District.*

Mr. <u>P. Y. McCaskey</u>	received	1170	votes.
" <u>L. Burgdorf</u>	"	1102	"
" <u>Jack Birch</u>	"	1060	"
" <u>Murray Cole</u>	"	1	"
"	"		"
" <u>J. E. Pittough</u>	"	1177	"
" <u>L. J. S. S. S. S.</u>	"	1223	"
" <u>J. Meyerath</u>	"	1178	"
"	"		"
"	"		"
"	"		"

We, the undersigned, Judges of Election and Registrar, in the County of Stuyette do hereby certify that the above is a correct return of the election for Representatives to the State Legislature for the 9th Senatorial District, for the County of Stuyette held at St. George in said County, on the 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th days of November, 1872.

A. F. Doernell  
Ed. H. Clark  
Sand & Co. Austin  
M. H. Zapp Registrar

Judges of Election.

Sworn to and subscribed before me, the District Clerk for said County, at St. George Texas, this 18 day of November 1872.

J. H. Alexander  
 Clerk District Court  
Stuyette County

REPRODUCED FROM THE HOLDINGS OF THE TEXAS STATE ARCHIVES

**Return of an Election,** *Held in accordance with the Proclamation of the Governor, commencing on the first Tuesday after the first Monday, being the 5th day of November, A. D. 1872, and continuing four consecutive days, in Washita County, State of Texas, for election of Three Representatives to the State Legislature for the 26<sup>th</sup> Senatorial District.*

Mr. Louis Frank	received	1102	votes.
" J. H. Killough	"	1072	"
" Julius Moigrath	"	1143	"
"	"		"
" E. D. Burdett	"	964	"
" Jacob W. W. W.	"	889	"
" P. W. W.	"	896	"
"	"		"
"	"		"
"	"		"
"	"		"
"	"		"

We, the undersigned, Judges of Election and Registrar, in the County of Washita do hereby certify that the above is a correct return of the election for Representatives to the State Legislature for the 26<sup>th</sup> Senatorial District, for the County of Washita held at Washita in said County, on the 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th days of November, 1872.

W. L. Perkins  
 R. S. Green  
 J. W. Morgan  
 G. W. W. W.  
 Judges of Election.  
 Registrar.

Sworn to and subscribed before me, a Justice of the Peace, for said County, at Washita Texas, this 11 day of November 1872.

J. W. W. Justice Peace  
 Washita County

REPRODUCED FROM THE  
 HOLDINGS OF THE  
 TEXAS STATE ARCHIVES



2. **Resolved**, That the Senate and State officers be requested to join this body in a procession at 3 o'clock tomorrow, to march to the public burial ground with his remains. The invitation was accepted.

Senator Sayers offered the following resolution, which was adopted:

WHEREAS, The Hon. Louis Frankee, member of the House of Representatives from the Twenty-sixth Senatorial District, was on last evening foully murdered, almost within the very walls of this Capitol, by the hands of assassins and robbers; be it

1. **Resolved by the Senate of the State of Texas**, That in the death of the Hon. Louis Frankee the State of Texas has lost a wise legislator and a most excellent citizen, which loss is rendered more deplorable by reason of the melancholy manner in which he came to his untimely end.
2. That this body condole with the friends and family of the deceased for the loss they have sustained; and as an expression of their respect for his memory, the members of the Senate wear the usual badge of mourning for thirty days.
3. That the secretary be instructed to furnish the family of the deceased with a copy of these resolutions, and that the Senate do now adjourn until 10 o'clock A.M. tomorrow.

-----

SENATE CHAMBER,  
Austin, Texas, February 21, 1873.

Senate met pursuant to adjournment. Roll called; quorum present. Prayer by the Rev. Wm. Carey Crain. Journal of yesterday read and adopted.

\* \* \*

Also, that the House had adopted the following resolution:

**Resolved by the House of Representatives, the Senate concurring**, That a joint committee of five Senators and nine Representatives be appointed to arrange for and superintend the funeral ceremonies of the Hon. Louis Frankee, late a member of the House of Representatives from the county of Fayette, this day at 3 o'clock.

On motion of Senator Shelley, the resolution was taken up and adopted by the Senate, and the President appointed the following committee, to-wit: Senators Sayers, Shelley, Tendick, Finlay and Franks.

\* \* \*

On motion of Senator Fountain, the Senate adjourned to 2 o'clock P.M.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Senate met at 2 o'clock P.M., pursuant to adjournment. Roll call; no quorum present.

On motion of Senator Swift, the Senate took a recess for fifteen minutes.

Recess expired. Senate met; quorum present.

On motion of Senator Flanagan, Senator Sayers was granted leave of absence until next Friday.

A message was received from the House, informing the Senate that the House was ready to proceed with the funeral ceremonies of the Hon. Louis Frankee, late member of the House of Representatives from Fayette county.

On motion of Senator Shelley, the Senate adjourned to 10 o'clock A.M. tomorrow.

-----

SENATE CHAMBER,

Austin, Texas, February 22, 1873.

Senate met pursuant to adjournment. Roll called; quorum present. Prayer by the chaplain.

On motion of Senator Fountain, the reading of the journal of yesterday was dispensed with.

Senator Sayers introduced a joint resolution, authorizing the Governor to offer a reward of five thousand dollars for the apprehension and conviction of the murderers of the Hon. Louis Frankee, late member of the House of Representatives from Fayette county.

On motion of Senator Flanagan, the rules were suspended in order to consider the resolution.

The resolution was read second time; rules further suspended, read third time and passed by the following vote.

Yeas - 20.

\* \* \*

A message was received from the House informing the Senate that the House had passed Senate joint resolution No. 18, authorizing the Governor to offer a reward of \$5000 for the apprehension and conviction of the murderer of Hon. Louis Frankee, and making an appropriation therefor.

\* \* \*



*Second Capitol of the State of Texas, Austin*

(From pages 188 - 192)

**MEMBERS  
of the  
TEXAS  
LEGISLATURE**

1846-1962

**THIRTEENTH LEGISLATURE**

regular session January 14, to June 4, 1873

Governor Davis, E. J.

Lt. Governor Campbell, Don

\* \* \*

**HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES**

Member – Frankee, Louis

District Number – (7)

Address – 26 Ledbetter

Home County – Fayette

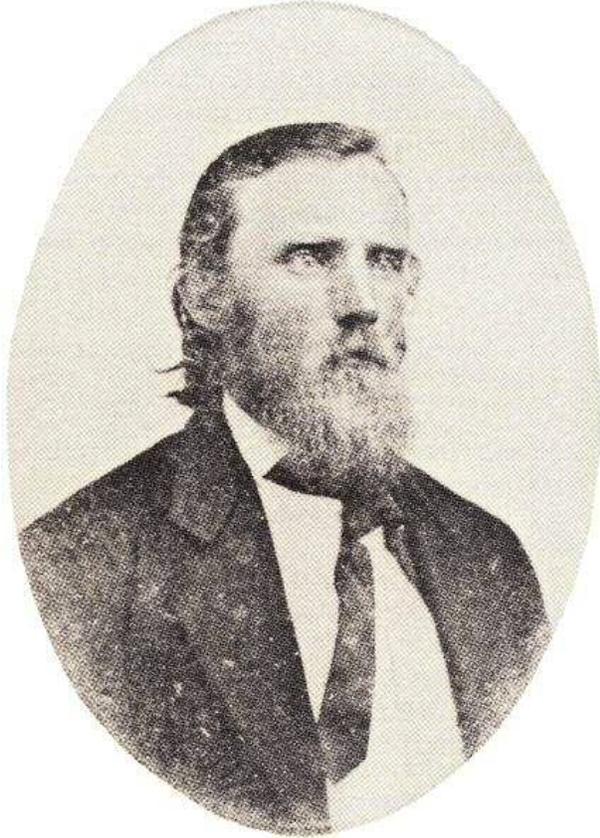
Counties Comprising District – Bastrop, Fayette

(7) Murdered and robbed in front of Capitol Building, no successor.

(From pages 69, 71, 73, 77)

**DAILY STATESMAN  
LEGISLATURE  
SENATE**

February 20, 1873



*Louis Franke*

Courtesy of  
Ardone Kellersberger Workman

[Note: The above photograph appears on page 56 of the original book. A conversation with Gertrude Franke on Oct. 28, 2003, confirms that the photograph is in fact that of Johannes Carl Romberg, oldest son of Johannes Romberg and brother-in-law of Louis Franke.]

Pending the reading of the journal, a message was received from the House announcing the death by assassination at 7:30 o'clock, last night, on the steps of the Capitol, of Lewis Frankee, a member of the house, from Fayette county, and that the House had appointed a committee to inquire into the tragedy. The resolution was immediately taken up and adopted; and Senators Sayers, Dillard, and Fountain were appointed a committee to act with the House committee in the investigation.

The chief clerk of the House, W. C. Walsh, appeared within the bar of the Senate and invited Senate to meet the House at 3 P.M. tomorrow, to participate in the funeral ceremonies of the late Hon. Louis Frankee. Invitation accepted.

Senator Sayers offered a resolution, announcing the death of Representative Frankee, asking as a mark of respect to wear the usual badge of mourning, and the Senate adjourned.

-----

In searching last night for the party who had committed the outrage and robbery upon Mr. Frankee, the police came across a painter who had a lot of red paint upon the bosom of his shirt. He was at once suspicioned as the man who had committed the foul deed and arrested. But the red spots on his bosom being the only mark for suspicion, and they proving to be paint instead of blood, he was turned loose. The man is a very innocent inoffensive fellow.

-----

PICTORIAL MONOGRAM THE STATE GOVERNMENT OF TEXAS 1873



36



- SENATORS**  
 J. H. W. SWEET  
 J. L. DILLARD  
 T. A. WOOD  
 J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 A. J. WALKER  
 T. B. HAYMAN  
 R. H. J. WALKER  
 W. B. SUTTONS  
 W. M. GALE  
 J. L. SHERMAN  
 W. L. HAY  
 J. G. WALKER  
 W. L. TERRY  
 J. T. HARRIS  
 W. M. GALE

**Key to Monogram**  
 The letters inside the Monogram of Representatives  
 Members of each District are placed together  
 and distributed to the left and to the right.  
 The members are arranged alphabetically in letters.  
 The numbers in the Monogram  
 The numbers in the Monogram indicate the order of the  
 members in the Monogram of the Representatives.

- SENATORS**  
 W. A. BAYLOR  
 P. W. HALL  
 W. S. FORD  
 W. H. PYLE  
 J. S. EVANS  
 J. T. BRUNTON  
 J. A. GALE  
 W. G. P. HINLEY  
 W. P. TENDLER  
 J. D. SAYER  
 T. T. S. BAKER  
 W. M. SHELLEY  
 J. S. SING  
 W. A. FORTAM

- Representatives**  
 1st J. C. SWEET  
 2d J. S. WALKER  
 3d J. L. DILLARD  
 4th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 5th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 6th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 7th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 8th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 9th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 10th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 11th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 12th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 13th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 14th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 15th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 16th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 17th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 18th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 19th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 20th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 21st J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 22nd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 23rd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 24th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 25th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 26th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 27th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 28th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 29th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 30th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 31st J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 32nd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 33rd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 34th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 35th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 36th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 37th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 38th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 39th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 40th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 41st J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 42nd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 43rd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 44th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 45th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 46th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 47th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 48th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 49th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 50th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 51st J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 52nd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 53rd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 54th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 55th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 56th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 57th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 58th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 59th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 60th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 61st J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 62nd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 63rd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 64th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 65th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 66th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 67th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 68th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 69th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 70th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 71st J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 72nd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 73rd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 74th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 75th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 76th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 77th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 78th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 79th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 80th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 81st J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 82nd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 83rd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 84th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 85th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 86th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 87th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 88th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 89th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 90th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 91st J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 92nd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 93rd J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 94th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 95th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 96th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 97th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 98th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 99th J. W. S. LINDSEY  
 100th J. W. S. LINDSEY

13th Legislature, 1873-Liberators of Texas

Just after dark last night, Mr. Frankee, member of the lower house, was, while passing through the capitol grounds, knocked down by some villain and robbed of \$260 in money. The weapon used, it appears, was a slung shot. Mr. Frankee's skull is probably fractured, one leg broken, and is in critical condition. There is no clue to the scoundrel who committed this hellish deed.

-----

Too late for publication we obtained a copy of Rev. Dr. Fisher's funeral sermon, delivered yesterday in the Capitol, on the occasion of the death of Mr. Frankee. It will be inserted tomorrow as Sunday reading. (February 22, 1873)

### **THE DAILY STATE GAZETTE**

Austin, Texas

Friday, February 21, 1873

#### **Murder**

We yesterday announced the desperate assault made on the Hon. Louis Francke, member of the house of Representatives from Fayette. Our worst fears were realized. He died at half-past four in the morning.

#### **THE INQUEST**

The following are the facts elicited at the inquest held by Justice Smith over the body:

J. G. Killough, after being duly sworn, states that he knows the deceased whose body now lies before him, and knows that his name is Louis Frankee (sic) and that he was a member of the Legislature of the State of Texas, from Fayette County.

(Signed) J. G. Killough

Gustave Hoffman, after being duly sworn, states that Mr. Frankee was brought to my room where he now lies, about 8 o'clock last night, by Messers. S. Robb and Col. Nelson, and they informed me that Senator Flanagan first discovered that Mr. Frankee had been hurt. The deceased, when brought to my room, was badly bruised and was bleeding considerably.

The deceased said he had been knocked down by two men and robbed of his money, in greenback five dollar notes, but said he did not know their names. Dr. Hadra and Dr. Taylor were called in to see the deceased, and he was examined by both of them. He died about half past four o'clock this morning from the effects of wounds on his head and leg.

(Signed) Gustave Hoffman

Dr. B. E. Hadra, after being duly sworn, states that about half past eight o'clock last night he was called in to see Mr. Frankee, the deceased. The deceased seemed to be suffering, and upon

examining him, I found that his leg was broken, and found one wound about three quarters of an inch above the right eye, produced by some dull instrument, and another wound about one and a half inches above the first wound, which I think was done with a very sharp instrument, the latter wound was interrupted by a small portion of sound skin. The instruments inflicting the lower wounds produced a depression of the skull above the right temple. My opinion is that the deceased came to his death from the effects of the above wounds.

(Signed) Dr. B. G. Hadra

The inquest was then adjourned until 3 o'clock this afternoon.

-----

**Statement of N. C. Rives, Sergeant-at-Arms,  
House of Representatives,  
concerning the murder of Frankee:**

As I had some committees to wait on, I went to the Hall of Representatives early in the evening. It was about a quarter past seven o'clock when I passed up the front steps leading to the hall of the Capitol building. At the head of the steps I saw two large men sitting close together, on the east side of the steps, in earnest conversation. I am satisfied they were white men. About 7:30 o'clock Mr. Sjoberg, a clerk in the Department of Education, came in and asked if any one knew a Mr. Francke, adding that he was in a bad fix, down by the steps. I went out and found Frankee sitting up; he said he had been knocked down and robbed. A short time after I entered the Hall as before stated, Mr. J. T. Smith and Dr. U. G. M. Water remarked that they had seen two men standing at the spot where Frankee was found. Their actions were strange and mysterious enough to excite comment. The description of the men seen by them leads me to believe them the same I saw sitting on the steps as I passed up at a quarter past seven o'clock. I could not identify the men, as there was not light sufficient to distinguish their features.

**OBJECT OF THE MURDER**

The members of the House had been paid their per diem and mileage after adjournment. He received more than \$260: this was the murderer's plunder, and inducement to his crime. Mr. Francke did not have his watch on his person as was at first supposed. It therefore was not stolen. He also had about \$7 in coin, which was not taken.

**THE THEORY OF THE MURDER**

A number of persons saw two men sitting in the shadow of the east column of the portico, just prior to the murder. It is reported that a person of similar appearance to one of them, was in a

beer saloon late in the afternoon and saw Mr. Francke take out his roll of currency to pay for his refreshment.

Mr. Nat. Henderson, an intelligent journalist, had an appointment to meet a friend at the Capitol at half past seven. Mr. Henderson being detained, the friend became impatient and started to meet him. In passing down the steps he saw these two men. This must have been a few moments before the murder. The friend met Mr. Henderson on the pavement of the "First and Last Chance." Together they proceeded along the road that skirts the west fence of the Capitol grounds. Here they saw two men similar to those that the friend had seen on the steps. They were going in the direction of Sussman's grocery, to which they went, called for beer and paid for it, displaying a roll of notes. They had visited the same grocery some time previous and called for beer, but had no money to pay for it. From an inspection of the Capitol premises, blood marks and foot prints, it is evident that Mr. Frankee was knocked from the Capitol steps, that he broke his thigh in falling, and that he was robbed after reaching the ground. The blow was given with a piece of rock held in the hand of the murderer. He was robbed after falling, for the assassins dropped blood as they passed around the Executive office to the wood pile, where all blood traces cease. Foot marks traced yesterday to the fence over which the supposed murderers crossed in going to Sussman's. One of the printers in the **GAZETTE** office, having occasion to visit the Land Office enclosure, at about the time that the murder is supposed to have been done, heard voices, which ceased upon the caution of one, given "hist! hist!" He could see the outline of a soldier's cap.

-----

The Washington Fire Company should attend the funeral obsequies of the lamented Mr. Frankee, who was assassinated in our midst. They should, by all means, constitute a part of the funeral cortege.

-----

## **THE DAILY STATE GAZETTE**

Austin, Texas

Friday, February 21, 1873

### **The Murdered Legislator**

With emotions of anger, solicitude and sorrow, we proclaim the death of Louis Francke, a Representative from the county of Fayette, by the bludgeon of an assassin, on the threshold of the State Capitol. Louis Francke, a man of unblemished morals, of pure character, of boundless benevolence and of unstinted hospitality, the chosen representative of that people with whom he had

lived an irreproachable life for twenty years, is brained with the bludgeon of an assassin, at the doors of the Capitol. And that, too, while he is in the discharge of official duty, his hand stiffening in death around the papers of his office. He is stricken down, not because of hate or deadly feud, not in the heat of passion, nor in the danger of equal conflict between man and man, but cowardly, avariciously, meanly, basely, for the few dollars of pay that he had earned as a Legislator. Is it a matter of wonder that we are breathless with horror, and mad with indignation? Will it be a matter of surprise if we pause and bid our families a tearful farewell ere we ascend the steps of the Legislative Hall, and provide for their necessities in the very possible contingencies of a bloody death? Louis Francke was murdered most foully – most basely, beneath the Representative Hall and within twenty paces of the cannon of the State Guard; within a few steps of the office of the Commander-in-Chief of the State forces. Is this to continue? Is the majesty of the State of Texas thus to be defied? Shall it be that legislators will carefully review their life insurance policies ere they set foot in legislative grounds? The law has been defied. Let the law vindicate herself. Let the keenest detectives and most determined officers be stimulated to the pursuit of the murderer by large rewards; and may they never cease from that pursuit until that murderer hangs on the gallows between heaven and earth – a wretch unfit for either.

But this is only a part of our duty to the dead. His widowed wife, his orphaned children, claim our sympathetic tears and kindly offices. Their sorrow should be our sorrow, and though we may not intrude on the sacred seclusion of their grief, we may and we will record our tribute to the worth of her husband and their father; and we will say that he was a good citizen, a faithful legislator, a noble-minded patriot. He died at his post and in the discharge of man's highest duty.

Though his fate was untimely and his taking off bloody, his friends may rejoice rather than weep, for he has exchanged the wrangle of debate for the melody of Paradise. He who was always prompt at roll call in the House, now has title clear to mansion in the skies where, forever he will live in the enjoyment of that bliss which ever follows duty well performed.

**THE DAILY STATE GAZETTE**

Austin, Texas

Friday, February 21, 1873

XIIIth Legislature

-----

House

-----

Thursday, Feb. 20th 1873

The Chaplain in prayer made a touching allusion to the untimely death of the Hon. Mr. Frankee, and invoked the divine blessing upon his family. Reading the journal was

dispensed with. Rep. Ireland offered the following resolution, which was unanimously adopted: Resolved, That the Speaker of this House be and is hereby requested to appoint a Committee to act with a like Committee on the part of the Senate, to make a thorough and searching investigation into the tragedy that took place near this capitol last evening. That the said Committee be, and is hereby empowered to administer oaths and send for persons and take all needful steps to ferret out the perpetrators of the deed. The chair appointed Rep. Ireland, Brown of Upshur, and Killough.

Rep. Killough offered the customary resolutions of adjournment and direction:

Whereas, As the Hon. Louis Frankee, a member of the Thirteenth Legislature, from the 2nd Senatorial District, was foully assassinated in front of the Capitol Building, on the last night the 19th inst., at half past seven o'clock, while on his way to the Committee Room of Immigration, and robbed of his money and watch by the assassins. Therefore be it:

Resolved, that this House stand adjourned until tomorrow at 10 o'clock A.M., in consideration of this sad event.

Resolved, 2d, That the Senate and State officers be requested to join this body in procession at 3 o'clock tomorrow, to march to the public burial grounds with his remains.

And said:

Mr. Speaker, it is with feelings of the most profound sadness, that I arise to make a few remarks on the untimely death of my colleague, the Hon. Louis Frankee. While within the last few days I have been called upon to give up one of my dearest friends on earth, the death of whom has cast a pall of gloom over my house that nothing but the ruthless hand of time will efface, and in the midst of this great bereavement I am called upon to chronicle the death of another of the sons of Fayette County.

In the spirit of the Children of Israel we can only bow down and cry, "the mighty has fallen, the mighty has fallen."

Louis Frankee was a native, born in Mecklenburg, Germany, and emigrated to this State some twenty years ago, and settled in Washington County, near Independence where he gave instruction in music, after which he settled on his farm in Fayette Co., about 16 years ago, where his family now resides, consisting of a wife and seven children.

As a father and a husband he had few equals; his family loved him devotedly and he was attached to them with the kindest feelings of the heart. On yesterday when he told me that he would go home to see his wife and children while Legislature was gone to Galveston, I could see his heart throb with the pleasant thought of the loved ones at home. Oh! how sad now to tell his wife that he is gone from her hand and bosom. "Gone, the royal brooch, the jeweled ring."

Of him as a citizen, he was beloved by all who knew him.

Mr. Nelson, of Upshur – It is with feelings of the deepest emotion that I add my tribute to that which has been said in testimony to the virtues of the deceased. Let us go back twenty-four hours

and see the change that has come over the House. I am perhaps the last man with whom he conversed. He asked me to accompany him to his committee room, but I could not. Hardly had his voice ceased to vibrate in these halls before he was stricken down under the eaves of the Capitol. Who may be the next victim we cannot tell, but with this may take the consolation of knowing that he is this day in the realms of immortal bliss.

John H. Brown prefaced his remarks with an allusion to his first acquaintance, and then paid an eloquent tribute to the virtues of the deceased, his magnanimity and his patriotism.

Judge Ireland also paid his tribute to the deceased, and the House adjourned.

Thereupon the Senate adjourned.

**DEMOCRATIC STATESMAN**  
AUSTIN, TEXAS, FRIDAY MORNING,  
FEBRUARY 21, 1873

-----

We acknowledge the receipt of valuable public documents from Senator M. C. Hamilton and the Hon. John Hancock.

-----

Assassination of Hon. Louis Frankee

One of the most foul deeds ever committed, was that of the assassination of the Hon. Louis Frankee, at about half past seven o'clock on the evening of the 19th inst, just under the eyes of the Capitol. On that day most of the members had gotten their warrants cashed, and Mr. Frankee had upon his person, at the time the deed was committed, the sum of \$265. The villain or villains had, no doubt, been watching about the Capitol and the Treasury during the day, had their men marked, and had not the discovery been immediately made that Mr. Frankee had been foully dealt with, there is every reason to believe that more than he would have paid the Life profit to the base passion of the midnight assassin and robber.

Mr. Frankee had been in the Legislative hall writing at his desk but a few minutes before he met his fate, and it was while in the act of leaving the Capitol that the attack was made upon him. Soon after some of his friends, who missed him, made search for him, and found him weltering in his blood, upon the pavement, near the front steps of that building. He was taken to his room in an unconscious state, and died during the night. His head was cut in several places, the marks of either a slung-shot or brass knucks, one of his legs was broken, and his money taken. It appears that the

first attack may have been made upon him while upon the portico, and that he might have been thrown from there to the pavement below. This might account for the breaking of his leg.

In the House on yesterday, pending an adjournment, in honor to the dead member, Cal. Killough, of Fayette, colleague of Mr. Frankee, pronounced a touching eulogy upon his memory, which will be found in the House proceedings.

-----

#### Funeral Ceremonies

The funeral ceremonies of the late Hon. Louis Frankee, member of the House of Representatives, of the Thirteenth Legislature will take place from the Capitol on to-day at 3 o'clock P.M.

The following is the order of ceremonies: The body will lie in state in the Hall of Representatives. At 3 o'clock P.M. the Senate will meet the House in its hall, when the funeral sermon will be preached.

**FUNERAL OBSEQUIES**  
of the  
**HON. LOUIS FRANKEE**  
Friday, Feb. 21, 1873, at 3 P.M.

-----

The funeral ceremonies will be performed in the Hall of the House of Representatives, where the body of the lamented Representative from Fayette lies in state.

The procession will be formed on the campus in rear of the Capitol, at the close of the ceremonies, by the Hon. Geo. P. Finlay, Marshal on behalf of the Senate, and the Hon. John Henry Brown, Marshal on behalf of the House of Representatives, in the following order:

## ORDER OF PROCESSION

Marshals

Band

Military Escort

Texas Institute Cadets

Pall Bearers HEARSE Pall Bearers

Chaplains of the Senate and House, in carriages

Members of the House

Members of the Senate

Governor and Suite, in carriages

Supreme Court, in carriages

Heads of Departments and Suites

City Authorities

City Fire Companies and other Societies

Citizens on Foot

Citizens in carriages

Citizens on horseback

The procession will move through the Capitol grounds down Congress Avenue to Pecan Street, thence down Pecan Street to the depot of the Central Railroad.

Geo. P. Finlay and John Henry Brown, Marshals

## DAILY STATESMAN

February 22, 1873

### The Funeral

The funeral ceremonies of the late Hon. Louis Frankee, took place from the Capitol yesterday afternoon at 3 o'clock. The ceremonies finished at the Capitol, the procession formed and marched to the railroad depot, under Hons. George P. Finlay and John Henry Brown, as Marshals. The soldiers of the United States garrison, and the cadets of the Texas Military Institute, acted as a guard of honor. Then the hearse and pall bearers, and next the members of the House and the Senate, State officers and a large number of citizens followed. This procession was fully a quarter of a mile long and wound down the Avenue and Pecan streets, clothed, excepting the heavy tread, almost in the silence of death. Everyone seemed impressed by the circumstances connected with the awful occasion. The body was placed upon the railroad train and sent forward to the bereaved and afflicted family of the deceased.

The murderers of Mr. Frankee, it is believed, intended to kill and rob Mr. Rhodes, Sergeant

at Arms of the House. Mr. Rhodes had drawn the money of a large number of members on that day, and even after dark had several thousand dollars left upon his person not delivered. Mr. Frankee was a person of much such frame and height as Mr. Rhodes, wore his beard somewhat similar to his, and may have been mistaken in the dark for this gentleman. The authorities who are carrying on the investigation would do well to discover whether there were any spies upon Mr. Rhodes' track during the day, and who they were.

-----

What has become of the proposition to light Austin with gas. If the city was lighted as it should be, assassinations could not be made in the most public places.

-----

Two soldiers, highly incensed at the intimation that the assassination night before last had been charged upon soldiers by certain persons, came into our office yesterday, and one, a whole-souled Irishman, asked us for a "puff" to set him right. We would at any time vouch that the fellow is generous, honest, and above a willfully mean act.

-----

Yesterday two men, named Williams and Spaulding, were arrested on suspicion of being the murderers of Mr. Frankee. They are at present under guard awaiting further developments.

**DAILY STATESMAN**  
SUNDAY MORNING, FEBRUARY 23, 1873

Funeral Address in the Hall of Representatives before both Houses of the Legislature, by Rev. O. Fisher, D. D. on the Death of Hon. Mr. Frankee

Gentlemen of the Legislature, and Fellow Citizens:

We have been called together on a very sad occasion-the sudden death of a member of this House. Death in any form is a sad affair, but when a leading citizen, a noble, Christian man, an honorable member of this Legislative body is stricken down at once, unexpectedly, and by the bloody hand of the assassin, without the fear of God before his eyes, without human sympathy in his heart for the surviving friends and bereaved, heart stricken wife and children, the act is too sad for suitable expression! Our words are swallowed up! This sad event must thrill with grief every heart that hears

it.

But this sad bereavement teaches us an important lesson. It shows us that we all stand on the brink; that a little jolt may plunge us headlong into eternity.

If life, then, is so short and so uncertain, what shall we do? First, in regard to this life: The most important business should be attended to at once. There is no time for trifling, where our work may be closed at any moment! As we cannot do everything that may be done, we should select the most important, and do it at once. The saying of the wise man, "Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might, for there is no work, no device, nor wisdom, nor knowledge, in the grave whither thou guest," is most appropriate here. Could the dead live again, what selections would they make from among the great mass of their unfinished business, that was laid over and suffered to go by default, and haste to perform it. Let us be admonished, then, to do at once what we can for ourselves and for our kind. But specially in regard to the world to come: If there is no hereafter for man, then his life is scarcely worth living; it is a failure, a mockery. What is there here for him of value in a life that may be closed in a moment. But such are the great facts of human life, that a hereafter is absolutely necessary, and is the grand solution of the enigma of his present existence. And so reasonable and so necessary is the existence of a hereafter for man, that a revelation of the fact is scarcely necessary for us to believe it. But the blessed Gospel brings life and immortality to light, that we may recognize it and be governed by it.

Reason and revelation declare that this life is only the introduction to our being, the preparation room for eternity! Yet here we form our character and take on our mold for the world to come. God holds men accountable to himself, as well as to society, and He will give to every man according as his work shall be. It was not my happiness to be personally acquainted with the deceased. But I have a good report of him from his neighbors and friends who knew him well and for years, and am happy to say, that he was a genuine Christian gentleman. As a Christian, a husband, a father and citizen, his character was without spot. You, gentlemen, his colleagues, while he was here had ample opportunity to become acquainted with his moral virtues. But he is gone! I sympathize with his bereaved family, with this body, with our whole community. The death of such a man is a public loss which all the world cannot restore.

It is a sad event for Austin, for this body, for our whole State, as the sound will spread aboard and reproduce and duplicate itself a hundred times in other States to our prejudice. Texas has had rather an ill name abroad as the land of cut-throats and assassins! But, after all, Texas has about as good society as the rest of the world. Your present Speaker has been acquainted with Texas society for more than thirty-three years; came to the country when many of the broad acres that are now occupied by Christian Civilization were in possession of the wild savages, has traveled extensively, laid out in the wild prairies and woodlands without any covering but the heavens. Never carried a deadly weapon, and had no defense but the Divine protection, and was never insulted or disturbed.

Felt as safe in Texas as any where in the world. We cannot hinder the spread of evil reports, but we can put shoulder to shoulder to sustain the good and the right and to ferret out and bring to justice the guilty. I regret the shortness of the time allotted for these services, but the family have demanded that his remains be sent to Ledbetter on the afternoon train. We must therefore be brief. Let us now invoke the Divine blessing both upon ourselves and upon the bereaved family. Let us pray.

Almighty God, we most humbly come before thee, to worship thee, and to invoke thy divine mercy upon us in this sad bereavement. Thou art righteous in all thy ways and holy in all thy works. Thou art the giver and sustainer in life. We pray thee to have mercy upon us, to pardon all our sins, to purify our hearts so that they may be filled with the perfect love, that we may love God and each other with pure hearts fervently. We pray thy special grace upon this bereaved Legislative body, that they may have a sanctified use of this loss; and more especially, that the smitten and crushed widow and children may be supported by Divine grace. O grant, in thy mercy, that we all may be hereby stimulated and stirred up to do our whole duty, that when death shall come under whatever circumstances, we may be ready. May thy blessing rest on our whole country in every department of it, upon our President and his cabinet, upon Congress, upon the Judiciary and in all administrations of law, both in the general and State governments, and especially in this State. And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father and the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be upon us and remain with us always. Amen.

-----

#### THE LEGISLATURE

SENATE

February 22, 1873

Mr. Sayers introduced a joint resolution authorizing the Governor to offer a reward of \$5000 for the apprehension and conviction of the murderers of Hon. Louis Frankee. The rules were suspended, the resolution read through several times and passed, was sent to the House and passed that body, and was returned to the Senate for acknowledgment.

DALLAS HERALD  
DALLAS, DALLAS COUNTY,  
TEXAS, MARCH 1, 1873

The Tragedy at Austin

The assassination of the Hon. Louis Franke, the Representative of Fayette county in the Legislature, strikes terror to every honest and courageous heart in our land. Nothing has occurred in our state in all its varied and bloody history which is so perfectly blended with horror as this terrible

murder, and not a breath of our people will go forth that does not bear with it a prayer to God for the arrest and execution of the lawless ruffians who so untimely cut off the life of one who had been chosen by his constituency to fight for them the contest of good government against mongrel machinery. The manner of his death sends the blood to every honest heart chilled with the just indignation which such occurrences always excite. There is no word in our language that is so full of awful meaning, so productive of horrible sensations, and so calculated to terrify, and, at the same instant, sicken with faintness and fear the mind and heart as assassin. The very presence of one in any community, who can veil by night the secret movements of his thirsty blade when directed against the life and being of an unsuspecting victim, must cause men to shudder, even in the fancied security which the law extends to life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness. Assassinated, how awful that death which comes upon us when we expect it not, from a hand unseen and unfeared until the fatal thrust has performed the work. The concentrated contempt of a whole people gives no sorrow or regret to the beastly heart which directed the assassin's missile for he is the enemy of mankind and holds the dagger at fierce point against the whole of the human race. To such men society owes but one thing – "a short rope and a long shrift." Let us hope that in this instance that debt will be paid to those who have turned loose in our State, within the portals of our Capitol the demon of death, and directed its attack against one who was unoffending, and unsuspecting the awful doom which awaited him in the terrible moment when the shadows of unending sleep fell over him.

(2nd page)

FROM AUSTIN

Special Correspondence of the Dallas Herald

Austin, Texas, Feb. 23, 1873

Editor of the Herald:

The most important topic of discussion here is, and has been, the brutal assassination of the Hon. Louis Franke, a member of the House of Representatives from Fayette county. The deceased was much respected and beloved for his kindly and generous qualities, both of head and heart. He had no enemies. Upright in all his dealings, genial in deportment, a good friend, a loving husband, a kind father and an exemplary Christian, he has passed away without a stain on his record, to that higher House "not made with hands eternal in the Heaven." So far, his

ASSASSINS

have not been discovered, nor is there any good reason to believe they will be, from the bungling manner the authorities have adopted to ferret out the perpetrators. The cool deliberation and audacity displayed stamp the murderers as professionals; yet, men are arrested who neither have the motive nor the nerve to commit the deed, while doubtless the guilty ones are coolly looking on and enjoying the farcical examinations. As an example: Mr. John Fitzgerald, a gentleman of Houston well known there and related to some of our best citizens, summoned to testify in a contested election

case, was arrested and submitted to a long cross examination, and finally turned loose. Others have been treated the same way. Our authorities should at least have some probable cause to make an arrest before they thus interfere with the liberty of the citizens.

Black Jack Springs  
February 23, 1873

Dear Julius,

I am writing to you today in Bernhardine's name, who sends you through me the notice of Franke's death on February 20th at 3:30 A.M. in Austin. Bernhardine requests that you go at once to Ludwigslust and tell his sister, Miss Amalie Francke, and at the same time relate the particulars of his death. Bernhardine will write to her later on, when she is more collected.

On the 20th in the evening a son of Mr. Robert Zapp arrived, who brought us a telegram from his father, in which the question was asked where Franke should be buried; in Austin in the State Cemetery or here. You can imagine how dreadfully crushing this news was, and so much more so as Franke always wrote cheerfully, boasting of the state of his health, telling of his long walks, and lately in the most heartfelt way expressing his pleasure in the prospect of being able to see his family on Saturday 22nd, as he would receive leave of absence then. "One can become this old without knowing oneself," he wrote. "I should have known how hard the separation from my family would be." Now the duty fell upon me, the mother, to take the message late at night to the family, and how I would have preferred delaying it until morning if it had not been that the messenger that night had to ride thirty miles to the railroad station with the answer. I do not need to write you how crushed Bernhardine was, and the children, except the little ones, who have no conception of their loss. Nevertheless the resolve was firm to bring him home for burial. Franke and Bernhardine had already chosen a spot under two beautiful liveoaks for a burial place. Henry Franke and your brother John immediately drove in the night to receive the corpse and bring it here.

On the 21st we received a letter from Zapp containing the information about Franke's terrible death. The legislators on Wednesday 19th received their pay, – Franke \$260.00. Circumstances influenced him to not leave this sum at his lodgings for safe keeping. At seven o'clock in the evening as he was going to his committee meeting at the Land-Office, he first went to the Capitol to get some papers. You have probably been in Austin and can understand the locality better than I can describe it. As he came out of the building onto the porch with the high stairs, there where he was to turn to the Land-Office, he was attacked by two men, who crushed his skull with a rock and wounded him in other ways, then threw him down the stairs and robbed him. It is almost incomprehensible that this assault could have been made in such a place. Scarcely two minutes later another man followed Franke out of the building and heard him moan. He was taken to a dwelling, and doctors were called. In vain, – the brain was damaged; he was conscious for perhaps half an hour longer, and his last clear

thoughts were of his wife and his children. Towards morning he became quieter, until he died at 3:30. Zapp also wrote: Franke had the entire respect of the legislators, both parties. The expenses of his burial will be born by the State. In a metal coffin with a large silver cross he lay in state in the Hall of Representatives, and an impressive funeral service was held which was attended by all the senators and representatives, who then escorted him to the railroad station. From there a deputation of four representatives escorted him to Ledbetter, where they arrived at twelve o'clock at night. He was accompanied here by one of the representatives, H. Negrat of Sandy, who spent the night with us. So Franke arrived here – dead – at exactly the time to which he had looked forward to embracing his loved ones. Bernhardine is in deep, deep sorrow; she is now alone with her eight children, the youngest of whom is not half a year old. And Henry, the poor boy! He was so anxious to continue his studies, and now he has to provide for the care of the family.

Tell this news to the sister of our Franke. Perhaps you can read my letter to her. Bernhardine requests that you tell her that no sort of material need or distress lies before them, but the plans that Franke had for the future education of the children must now be abandoned. In the greater grief one forgets the smaller, so I have forgotten to tell you that Paul is very sick. Professor Kirk brought him home eight days ago, and he still lies there sick with fever.

Now I return once again to Henry, the poor boy. It would have been so good for him if he could have gone out into the world for a time, and his desire for knowledge could have been directed into a suitable career. He stands so alone now; write to him quite soon. You know so well how to take the right tone with your nephews and nieces, and I do wish for them, especially him, some pleasure.

Bernhardine also has a request to make of the sister of her dead husband. Franke had told her that there exists a picture of him in the family, which depicts him as a youth. Bernhardine begs her to obtain this picture for the children as a remembrance of their father. Perhaps the sister herself owns the picture, and can fulfill Bernhardine's wish. One could also easily have photographs made. Then perhaps I too could have a picture; I would gladly pay the expenses. You naturally must bring the pictures along. Ida sends greetings and says while you are in Ludwigslust not to neglect wandering through the castle garden. Also tell our relatives of the tragedy that has befallen us. The relatives in Schwerin knew Franke, but also my sister Helene, who was not acquainted with him, will share our grief.

Adieu, my beloved son, Friederike Romberg.

(This letter was received by Julius D. Romberg while he was a college student in Schwerin, Mecklenburg, Germany. The translation was made in February, 1953, by Gertrude Franke.)

SENATE CHAMBER

Austin, Texas

February 19th 1873

Whereas, the **Hon. Louis Franke**, member of the House of Representatives from the 26th Senatorial District – was on last evening foully murdered, almost within the very walls of this capitol, by the hands of assassins and robbers.

Be it resolved by the Senate of the State of Texas,

- 1st That in the death of the **Hon. Louis Franke**, the State of Texas has lost a wise legislator, and a most excellent citizen, which loss is rendered more deplorable by reason of the melancholy manner in which he came to his untimely end.
- 2nd That this body condole with the friends and family of the deceased for the loss they have sustained, and as an expression of their respect for his memory, the members of the Senate, wear the usual badge of mourning for thirty days.
- 3rd That the Secretary be instructed to furnish the family of the deceased with a copy of these resolutions, and that the Senate do now adjourn until 10 o'clock, A.M. tomorrow.

SENATE CHAMBER

Austin, Texas

March 4th 1873

My dear Madam,

It becomes my melancholy duty, to transmit to you the accompanying resolutions, which were adopted by the Senate of the 13th Legislature of Texas, as an expression of respect for the memory of your deceased husband.

While there is no cure for a heart so deeply wounded as yours, yet there is some consolation in the fact, that the loved one was so well beloved and respected.

May He, who tempers the wind to the shorn lamb – the God of the widow and orphan, protect and guard over you and yours.

I have the honor to be

though a Stranger

Your friend

Leigh Chalmers

Secy of the Senate

ESTATE PROCEEDINGS

“Petition Notice & B (?)”

all now on file in my office.

Recorded on this the 24th clay of June A.D. 1873.

Clerk Dis’t Court F.O.

ESTATE OF LOUIS FRANKE dec –

76# 1068  
Application  
filed 7th  
April, 1873

The State of Texas) Estate of Louis Franke dec –  
County of Fayette) The District Court, April  
Term

A.D. 1873

Your petitioner, Bernhardine Franke, a resident citizen of said State and County, respectfully represents that her late Husband Louis Franke decd, departed this life on or about the 20th day of February A.D. 1873 leaving a last Will and testament duly executed, which is filed herewith marked Exhibit ‘A’ and made a part of this petition. Petitioner further says that said Louis Franke had his residence and domicil in said County of Fayette at the time of his death, and that by the terms of said Will no proceeding is to be had in this Court other than the probate of the Will and the return of an Inventory and appraisalment of said decendent’s estate, and she believes that by the terms there of she is appointed sole Executrix and entitled to receive letters testamentary; wherefore she asks, that legal notice of this application be given, said Will be probated, and that letters under the same (?) the petitioner.

Timimous X. Brown, U. C. Stiehl  
Attys for petitioner

Endorsed

Filed 7th April 1873  
F. F. Alexander C. D. B.

736  
Exhibit ‘A’  
1068  
Last Will  
1873

State of Texas) 22 February 1871.  
Fayette County) The undersigned, Louis Franke and his lawful wife Bernhardine Franke declare hereby, that this instrument contains their last Will.  
filed 7 April  
(1. If one of the above named parties should die, the survivor shall be the sole heir.  
(2. The action of the Court shall only relate to the probating of this will and the making of an inventory.  
(3. The survivor shall have, from the day of death; full property and control over all the estate. There shall be no administrator or executor, the survivor being the

only owner, proprietor and heir of all the estate. In testimony whereof We have hereunto set our hands.

Witness (John Romberg )  
(Hermann Bauch)

(Louis Franke  
(Bernhardine Franke

Endorsed Filed 7 April 1873  
T. T. Alexander C.D.C.

No. 1068 The State of Texas) To the Sheriff or any lawful County of Fayette) Constable of said  
Notice County  
Post. Greeting:  
Issued Whereas Bernhardine Franke has filed in my office her petition praying to have the  
7 April Will of L. Franke probated and that Letters testamentary under the same (?) to her.  
1873 This is therefore to command you to post up three copies of this notice for ten days  
Filed at three of the most public places in said County, one of which must be the Court  
7 April house door, and no two of which shall be in the same town or city, citing all persons  
1873 interested in said Will and Estate of said L. Franke to be and appear at the next term  
of the District Court, in and for said County to be commenced and held at the Court  
house thereof in the town of La Grange, on the Fourth Monday in April A.D. 1873  
then and there to contest said petition if they wish to do so. Herein fail not and have  
you at said Court this will, with your return thereon endorsed, certifying how you  
have executed the same.

Given under my hand and seal of said Court, at (L. S.) office in the town of  
La Grange, this the 7th day of April A.D. 1873,

T. T. Alexander  
Clk District Court F.E.

Endorsed (1) Issued 7 April 1873  
T. T. Alexander C.D.C.

Endorsed (2) Came to hand April 7 1873 Executed same day by Posting a copy of this writ at  
three public places in the County one of which being the Court house Door and  
no two of which being in the same city or town. R. O. Fains (?)  
Sheriff Fayette County  
By Y. B. Holloway Deputy

Endorsed (3) Filed 7 April 1873  
T. T. Alexander C.D.C.  
By W. C. (?) Deputy

737  
No. 1068  
Oath, Filed  
29 April  
1873

ESTATE OF LOUIS FRANKE) In District Court  
No. 1068) April Term A.D. 1873

Be it remembered that when the petition of Bernhardine Franke to have the last will and testament of Louis Franke deceased, proved and recorded, came on to be heard, that John Romberg, one of the subscribing witness to said Will, after being duly sworn testified in open Court substantially as follows, to wit: –

“I was personally acquainted with Louis Franke, deceased, late of Fayette County and State of Texas – The instrument he showed to me which is marked Exhibit ‘A’ and filed in this Court on the 7th day of April A.D. 1873 is the will of same, Louis Franke, and my signature to the same is genuine. I signed said Will as a Witness in the presence of said Louis Franke and in the presence of the other witness to said Will, Hermann Bauch, ar the instance and request of said Franke, the said Hermann Bauch having also signed said Will as a witness in my presence and in the presence of and at the request of said Louis Franke, and the said Louis Franke signed said Will in the presence of same Witnesses on the 22nd day of February A. D. 1871 and then and there declared said instrument to be his Last Will – and witness further says that at the date of the making of said Will as aforesaid, the said Louis Franke was about forty-five years old and his mind was sound where he signed said Will as aforesaid and his residence and domicile at the time of his death was in said County of Fayette. At the date of the making of said Will, I was about thirty-five years old and Hermann Bauch the other witness to the will was about forty years of age when he signed said Will as a witness.

Said Louis Franke died in the month of February A.D. 1873.

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this 29 April A.D. 1873

Thad T. Alexander C.D.C.

By Wm. M. Lewis Deputy

Endorsed

Filed 29 April 1873.

Thad T. Alexander C.D.C.

By Wm. M. Lewis Deputy

737  
No. 1068  
Oath  
of Extx  
Inventorys

Inventory & Appraisement of the Estate of Louis Franke, deceased.

1. There is no separate property belonging to said Estate.
2. Community property owned at his death by said Louis Franke deed, and his wife Bernhardine Franke.

Real Estate.

Appment Filed 3 May 1873	1. 157 acres of land out of T. O. Berry league in Fayette Co.	\$1510.00
	2. 100 acres of land out of T. O. Berry league in Fayette Co.	300.00
	3. 278½ acres of Smith League in said County	1392.50
	4. 80 acres of Walter Hamilton league in said County	80.00
	5. An undivided half interest in 20 acres of land out of Bartlett League in said County.	10.00
	Total Value of Real Estate.	\$3292.50

Personal Property.

1. 7 head of horses at \$40 per head.	280.00	
2. 2 yoke of oxen at \$40.00 per yoke	80.00	
3. 27 head of cattle at \$4.00 per head.	108.00	
4. One sow & 5 pigs	6.00	
5. 18 head of sheep at 52.00 per head	36.00	
6. One wagon & Farming implements	100.00	
7. 15 bales of cotton at \$50.00 per bale.	750.00	
	Total value personal property	1360.00

The State of Texas)

County of Fayette) Personally appeared before the undersigned authority F. Perlitz, Charles Luck and H. Loessin, free holders and householders in said County, who being duly sworn on oath do say, that they, nor either of them are interested in the Estate of Louis Franke deceased, to which the foregoing list of property belong, nor, of kin to any person who is interested therein, and that they will according to the best of their abilities view and appraise the personal property to them produced and the real property described in this Inventory.

Sworn and Subscribed to me before me this 3 day of May A.D. 1873.

F. A. Perlitz  
T. T. Alexander C.D.C. ) C. Luck  
By W. C. Lewis Deputy ) H. Loepin.

We the undersigned appraisers of the foregoing list of property of the Estate of Louis Franke, dec, do hereby certify that the amounts set opposite to each article is its appraised value. Witness our hands this May 3 A. D. 1873,

F. A. Perlitz.  
C. Luck.  
H. Loepin.

The State of Texas)

County of Fayette) Personally appeared before the undersigned authority, Bernhardine Franke, Executrix of the last will of Louis Franke, late of Fayette County, deceased, who being duly sworn upon oath says that the foregoing is a full Inventory and description of all the real and personal property belonging to said Estate, except fifteen dollars due the same by Obediah Fitzgerald and that she was not bound or indebted to the deceased at the time of his death on any contract.

B. Franke.

Sworn & Subscribed to before me this 3 day of May A. D. 1873.

T. T. Alexander C.D.C.  
By W. C. Lewis Deputy.

I Bernhardine Franke do solemnly swear that the instrument of writing, which has been offered for Probate is the last Will and Testament of Louis Franke decd so far as I know or believe and that I will well and Truly perform all the duties of Executrix under said Will so keep me God.

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 3 day of May A.D. 1873.

T. T. Alexander C.D.C. (By W. C. Lewis Deputy)

B. Franke.

Endorsed 739

Filed 3 May A. D. 1873

Thad T. Alexander C.D.C.

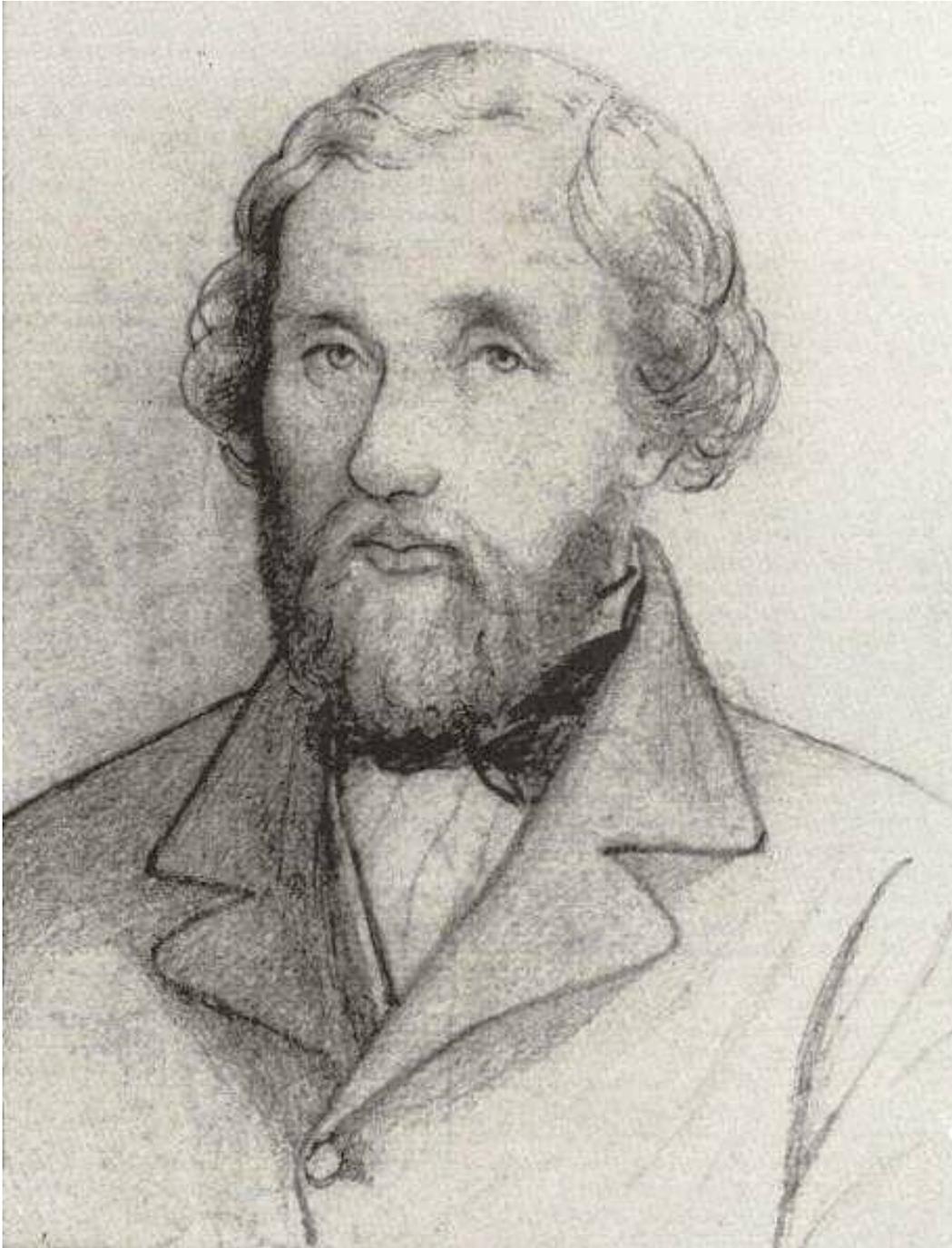
By Wm. M. Lewis Deputy.

Whereby certify the foregoing to be a correct copy of the original "Application Will Notice Oath & Inventory & Appraisement & Oath of Executrix" all now on file in my office. Recd 25 June 1873.

Clerk Dis't C't F. F.

### IN MEMORIAM

What the **Güstrower Zeitung** reports under the heading, "A Güstrower in Texas" (of **Mecklenburg Anzeigen**, No. 74) has moved me deeply as I have no doubt it did many others who read of the tragic death of the former attorney, Louis Francke. It affected me unpleasantly, however, that the writer remarked that nothing definite had been known for many long years in regard to the whereabouts and career of this man who emigrated 30 years ago, and that the first direct tidings concerning him, dated Dec. 20, 1872, had arrived here, stating that Francke had acquired a very good farm in Texas, etc.; which statement was followed by the terrible news at the beginning of this month



*Drawing of Louis Franke made by his sister, Pauline Francke Steinhäuser, in Rome, Italy, 1859. Sent to Texas after his death in 1873.*

*“I greet you, dear and unknown sister, from a full heart. Would that I could send you a picture of your husband as it dwells in your heart. This drawing is but a pale shadow, lifeless and inadequate. Give my regards to your little ones and tell them their Aunt Pauline loves them very much. May God support you in your time of sorrow.” Pauline St.*

*(Translated by Helen Franke)*

that Francke had been murdered at Austin on Feb. 24.

Considering the sympathetic feeling which I entertained for this Texan, I cannot resist the urge to round out the deficient account of Franke's sojourn in America cited above, by relating how he visited his native Mecklenburg some 14 years ago, drawn there by old love and obligations. I had the opportunity then to become more closely acquainted with him when he was the guest of relatives in Ludwigslust, also to hear him tell how after many wanderings hither and thither in North America he finally found a permanent home by securing a good-sized farm which he had profitably cultivated for some years. The appearance of his hands gave evidence that he had undergone hard labor. Yet they had remained so pliable that he was still able to render Beethoven's sonatas with the greatest delicacy and subtlety. Yet, however interesting the details of his manifoldly adventurous life were, it made a still deeper impression on me to see how this man had developed spiritually in life's hard school. I dare say there is even less known about that than is known about his material circumstances. Certainly he was a different man when he returned for this visit than he had been on his departure from Germany 30 years ago. I first saw him in the Ludwigslust church, taking part in the Lord's Supper, for which he had felt a craving as soon as he had again set foot on his native heath. Soon after, I had the opportunity to know him more intimately, and this association with him forms one of my fairest memories. I learned to know a man who had allowed the Lord God to importune him long enough before yielding, but who had finally been overcome by the power of the Heavenly Love and had surrendered his whole heart in youthful ecstasy and was now prepared to dedicate the rest of his life to the service of God. I have heard him say, "Oh, if I only had my youth lying before me again! If I could again attend the University, I would certainly choose theology as my subject. It is too late for that now; but I have erected an altar in my home, at which I worship with my loved ones."

To his association with Methodists he owed the first incentive which later led to his conversion. But most of all he praised his faithful wife, who had been a true companion and helpmate in the path leading to faith. His religious development had not been free from conflict and temptation. He had wavered between Methodism, Catholicism, Lutheranism, and at the time, 14 years ago, he was still touched with uncertainty. But the spirit of his native land moved him so powerfully, that when he turned his face homeward again, it was with a firm resolve to cling with heart and soul hereafter to the church of his fathers, the Church in which he had been born and been baptized; and also, with God's help, to keep his children loyal to that faith. I am certain the energetic, strong-souled man has kept his word. And his children will share in the blessing which the Lord bestowed on their father.

These are the words of honor and respect which I feel that I owe to the memory of a noble man.

Rev. Werner-Roga.

(A Translation of an old clipping from a Mecklenburgnewspaper of 1873.)

## A BIOGRAPHY OF LOUIS FRANKE

Hon. Louis Franke, (deceased). He whose name heads this sketch passed to that bourne whence no traveler returns in 1873, having been one of the early settlers and for many years a resident of Black Jack Springs, Fayette County, Texas. He was born in Germany, and in that country was educated, and graduated from Jena University, completing the classical course. In 1846, while still in his early manhood, he came to Texas. In 1853 he was married to Miss Bernhardine Romberg, also a native of Germany, who emigrated to Texas with her parents in 1847. Her father, John Romberg, was a poet of unquestioned ability and genius, and left in manuscript many valuable articles, which his widow and descendants are desirous of having published. His ability as a poet was recognized at his old home in Mecklenburg, Germany, and he was constantly being called upon to prepare and read at public gatherings some appropriate poem. The hard life of a frontiersman on the Texas plains turned his attention to other occupations to some extent, yet he always wrote more or less all his life. He became a very extensive farmer at Black Jack Springs, and upon his death, in 1891, left considerable property and many descendants. Mr. Franke was for some time (1856 - 1859) Professor of Music, in Baylor University, at Independence, Texas, and after giving up his position, he settled on his farm in the vicinity of Black Jack Springs, where his home continued to be until death closed his career. He was a popular citizen of Fayette County, which he represented in the State Legislature during the administration of Governor Davis. During a session of the Legislative body, just after Mr. Franke had received his pay and was walking down the steps of the old Capitol building, he was assassinated by some persons unknown, it is supposed for his money. He was a practical and progressive farmer, always endeavored to keep out of old ruts, and in every respect was thoroughly up with the times. The children born to himself and wife were as follows: Henry, a jeweler of Yoakum; Paul, a farmer of Wharton County; Anna, wife of a Mr. Schueddemagen; Mary, wife of Dr. Fouts of Gonzalez; Benoni A., graduated from an educational institution of Huntsville in 1884, then took a year's course at the University at Lexington, Ky., is a teacher of considerable prominence; Louis is a Master of Musical Notes, Rudolph is a Professor of Brenham College, and Herman. Mrs. Franke and her husband were strict members of the Lutheran Church, and he was quite active in church work, a liberal contributor to all religious enterprises and educational work, and was a fluent and interesting conversationalist. One of his brothers, who resides in Germany, is quite a celebrated writer, is a noted water-cure physician, and has written several interesting works on that subject, which are standard and an authority. His nom de plume is "Rausse."

From: *RECORD OF SOUTHWEST TEXAS*, Chicago: Goodspeed Brothers, Publishers 1894

**Lewis Frank To John Johnson Substituted Deed**

George L. Epperson )  
No. 431 vs )  
Lewis Frank )

In District Court of Llano  
County Texas June Term A.D. 1885.

This cause came on to be heard and the Plaintiff George L. Epperson by his attorney appeared, and the defendant Lewis Frank wholly made default, and it appearing to the court that the defendant had been legally served, and after hearing the evidence. It is ordered adjudged and decreed that the plaintiff do have the following substituted for the original deed from Lewis Frank to John Johnson to the tract of land described in plaintiff's Petition and for all costs in this behalf expended for which execution may issue.

This is the substance of the lost deed.

The State of Texas ) Know all men by these presents that I Lewis Frank of the County of  
County of Fayette ) Fayette and state of Texas, for and in consideration of the sum of  
Fifty dollars to me paid by John Johnson of the same county and State the receipt of which is hereby  
acknowledged have granted, bargained, sold and conveyed and do by these presents, grant, bargain,  
sell and convey unto him the said John Johnson a certain tract of land situated in Llano County Texas  
survey No. 321 in Dist. 1, on the waters of San Fernando Creek a tributary of the Llano River which  
is more particularly described in the Patent to the same which is delivered to him and said Johnson  
and referred to and made a part of this deed. To have and to hold unto him the said John Johnson  
his heirs and assigns forever hereby warranting and defending the title to him the said Johnson and  
his heirs against all persons whomsoever claiming or to claim the same or any part thereof.  
Given under my hand and Seal using scrolls for seal this \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_ A.D. 1860.

Lewis Frank (**Seal**)

The State of Texas ) I E. R. Beeson Clerk of the District Court of Llano County hereby  
County of Llano ) certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of an  
order of the District Court of Llano County at the June Terms of said court in the above styled and  
numbered cause as appears of Record in the minutes of said court in Book C pages 118 & 119.

Given under my hand and Seal of said court this the 28th day of July A.D. 1885

E. R. Beeson C. Dist. let Llano Co  
(**Seal**) by M. A. Hargis Deputy

Filed for Record July 28th 1885, at 10 o'clock A.M.  
Recorded July 28th 1885, at 12 o'clock M.

E. R. Beeson C.C.C.L.C.  
By M. M. Hargis Deputy

## A LETTER BY ALMA SHUDDE KELLERSBERGER

Dear Gertrude,

What I wished for in the pamphlet about grandfather was what mother told me. He is buried under a huge spreading live-oak tree on a slope toward a little creek, which sometimes was, and now is usually dry. Grandfather had used that beautiful spot for conducting his Sunday-school classes, the first in the Black Jack Springs community. He loved the place, and remarked that it was so peaceful he would like to be buried there some day. Grandmother didn't forget and there he now rests. Uncle Paul has a little son and my mother a daughter buried beside him. When the place changed hands, a thick rock wall was built around it, no gate, that is the way it was the last time I saw it, about fifteen years ago. We had gone there trying to locate a painting made by grandfather of The Lord's Supper, it, with other paintings, had been left in the attic. Ernest Romberg told us who had it, a man who had once lived there. We looked him up, a Catholic, and he swore by all that was holy that he didn't know a thing about it.

Love,

Alma

\* \* \*

## INSCRIPTION ON LOUIS FRANKE'S TOMBSTONE

*Saat gesät von Gott am  
Tage der Ernte zu Reifen.*

H. A. Franke's translation:  
(Herman)

Seed sowed by God  
The day of harvest to ripen.

or

Seed sowed by God to ripen  
For the day of harvest.

## ADDENDA

By Irene Franke Holm – 1951

In 1913 on a visit to El Campo I asked my grandmother Bernhardine Franke about our family history. She referred me to some manuscripts which she had given her eldest son, Henry Franke. These were the pages of the record of the Francke family in Europe. After reading them, I discussed

them with her at length.

After Louis Franke died, his widow wrote to his half-sister Amalie about family records. Amalie was unmarried and lived in a boarding house (Pension) in Ludwigslust, the lovely town near Schwerin (capital of the grandduchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin). The two women kept up their correspondence for many years. Amalie sent the records. They had been written mainly by her father, Peter Heinrich Francke, and are couched in the flowery language of the times. Another sign of the times was the love of titles.

It may not be amiss to add parenthetically that it seems obvious that the original Francke came from the land of the Franks, – was a “foreigner” in his new location and therefore called by the land from which he came. It is thus with family names like Beier or Beyer or Schwab, meaning one who came from Bavaria or Swabia. But there seems to be no record of this. The German records say that the family first lived in the “Altmark,” that is, the “old mark.” This was originally called the Nordmark (Northmark). A mark at first meant just a settlement; later all the region which the mark could claim. The Altmark was the small beginning of the Prussian state and comprised the holdings of the first margraves. It was for a time incorporated into the electorate of Brandenburg and later into the province of Saxony. It lies near the city of Brandenburg, somewhere west of Berlin.

The grandduchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin lies between Pomerania and Holstein, bordering the Baltic Sea. Most of its soil is very fertile, so it is largely agrarian and one found more large landed estates there than elsewhere in Germany. Schwerin is the capital and has an idyllic setting on a large lake and is surrounded by five smaller lakes, so is very scenic. The large castle is especially romantically situated. Has a fine cathedral. Güstrow is one of the largest cities in the province and has an old cathedral. Boizenburg is a city on the Elbe. Mecklenburg-Schwerin is almost exclusively Protestant.

Halle is famous for its old university and as being the home of the many institutions of mercy, – (orphanages, etc.) which were founded by August Herman Francke, the pioneer philanthropist. The two sons of the pastor Johann Christian Francke taught in these orphanages, but it is not known if they were related to the founder. If so, it was only distantly.

I asked Grandmother how Louis Francke had happened to come to Texas. She said it was under the auspices of the Adelsverein. As the name implies, this was an association of German noblemen who were promoting the colonization of a tract of land in Texas. It was the time of German romanticism, of political unrest, and economic depression. So the literature of the Adelsverein, which pictured Texas as a Utopia in chamber-of-commerce prose, was avidly read by many, and shipload after shipload of Germans arrived at Galveston and Indianola during the 1840's and '50's. Unfortunately, many of the members of the colonization scheme were visionary, impractical men, totally unfitted to cope with the magnitude of the tasks which colonization of that scale implied. They were defrauded of the land which they had bought, and the tract later assigned

them lay in Comanche country and was too dangerous a territory to be colonized at that time. After the ill-fated expedition to Indianola, whose remnants settled New Braunfels and Fredericksburg and the surrounding territory, the Adelsverein fell into disrepute and it was not until the seventies and eighties that German emigration to Texas again assumed floodlike proportions. Many of the earlier ships stopped at Galveston and the settlers moved on to the areas west of Houston, mostly into Austin's colony, settling Austin, Fayette, and Washington counties, and spreading out from there. Among these were Franke, the Romberg, the Schueddemagen, and Bauer families.

Louis Franke made cigars, an article which sold readily at that time. He continued doing so most of his life. His widow recalled that he took along a quantity of them when he went to Austin as legislator to sell there. He and his friend Boydan, Count of Reichenbach, "bathed" together for a year. Then Reichenbach went to Brazil as attache to the German embassy there, and later returned home to Germany. As ranger Franke accompanied the paymaster's train to Mexico City, guarding the money for paying off the soldiers in the U.S. Army. During the Civil War he acted as commissioner supervising the affairs of the soldiers' families in his area. Toward the end of the war he too was drafted but did not see action anymore.

I asked Grandmother how it happened that she and her husband became such active Lutherans when both her family and his were rationalists, and some were atheists. When they were yet in Europe the dryrot of rationalism had infected much of Germany, especially the educated classes. Jena was very rationalistic when Louis Franke attended the university there and he lost his childhood faith. Most of the German settlers of that period were rationalistic or atheistic. But when the Frankes lived in Independence most of the faculty consisted of fine Christian men and women, and their influence was great on the young couple. They became converted in the old stone church, still standing, where the college group and they (and Sam Houston), worshipped. In 1859 they were very ill with typhoid (?) and Franke especially was very weakened. This experience deepened their need of a saving faith. They sought out Christian friends, like the Schueddemagens in Round Top, and assiduously read books on theology. They did not feel drawn toward Methodism but leaned to a liturgical church, as they had known it in their youth. It was then that Franke went to Europe to recover his health.

Grandmother gave me three letters and said they might clarify for me their position in religious matters at that time. The first two are the ones included in the preceding narrative: the first one written by herself and the second written by her husband. She hesitated some time before she gave me this first letter of her husband's. She explained that I might get the wrong idea: that Franke might seem credulous and vacillating to me, which she said was really not the case. From all other evidence she was right – such credulity and vacillation was foreign to his nature, and abhorrent to her, who always plowed a straight furrow and hewed closely to the line. The third letter, also by Franke, has been inexplicably lost. It was the most satisfying and important of the two.

He first went to Rome – see his first letter – to visit his two sisters there, who had become

Catholics and who tried hard to convert their brother to their faith. Since their husbands were influential they knew how to pull strings. In passing, it may be noted that Steinhäuser is still rated as a fine sculptor, whose works are found in many places. For instances: Bremen has – or had – a fine fountain by him: Rolandsbrunnen.

His second letter was written on his return trip on shipboard and on arrival in New York. He had gone to Germany after all. He spent some time at his old home in Mecklenburg, and visited his sister Amalie at Ludwigslust, as the communication of the Rev. Werner-Roga (see In Memoriam) also testifies. Then he spent quite some time in Berlin with Reichenbach. This friend had always been a pious man and not without influence on Franke. After returning to Germany, Reichenbach had married Adelheid von Gerlach, the daughter of a noted divine who was also well known as the author of various theological books. For instance: Grandmother had his Bible commentaries, which were much used at that time. (Incidentally, he was god-father to the Rev. S. Gerlach, classmate of Julius Holm at Wartburg Seminary, and uncle of Hedwig Gerlach, the wife of the Rev. Arthur Holm). Reichenbach immediately saw to it that Franke met various noted Lutheran divines, such as his father-in-law and the famous Dr. Tholuck, professor and author. All these men discussed with Franke points of faith on which he wished clarification. So by the time he left he was happily back in the Lutheran fold, – specifically “Alt-Lutheraner.” When they parted, the two friends exchanged books as keepsakes. Reichenbach gave Franke a copy of Tholuck’s *Psalmen* – a commentary on the Psalms – on the fly leaf of which Tholuck had written an original dedication, in verse. Reichenbach had bought the book in 1842 to give to his mother and had asked Tholuck, whose friend he was, to inscribe and autograph it. This Tholuck did in several verses. Grandmother gave me the book and I in turn gave it to our son, the Rev. Julius F. Holm. The two friends never saw each other again. Reichenbach died as consul in Smyrna. Adelheid, his widow, wrote at various times yet after his death to Bernhardine, and I had some of her letters also as well as a long paper discussing some obscure points of theology, written by her father, von Gerlach, to Franke. These too were lost.

On the ship home it happened that Franke met a number of Alt-Lutheraner. Among them was the father- and mother-in-law of Prof. Gottfried Fritschel of Wartburg Seminary in Iowa – also a brother-in-law, the Rev. Th. Koeberle. They became intimate and the association was mutually beneficial. It was partly due to this circumstance, under God, that later the Texas Synod joined the Iowa Synod as a district. At least that is the story the Rev. Emil Wiederaenders of Chicago used to tell. He told it to Julius Holm, to Dr. Ermisch, and others. Emil Wiederaenders and his brother spent their youth in Texas and wanted to become pastors. There were no pre-theological schools in Texas at that time. They lived with the Schueddemagens in Round Top and the Rev. Neuthard of that place tutored them, with others, in a sort of classical academy he held at his parsonage. Franke advised the brothers to go to Iowa to the Fritschels to complete their education, which they did. Johannes Roehm, a son of the pioneer pastor of the Texas Synod, also went there. Roehm, the elder, roved

Texas in the early days, christening, catechizing, marrying and preaching wherever he found a settlement. (He died in Galveston where he had been a pastor for many years.) Roehm used to preach at the Franke home and baptized a number of the children. This slender thread of association served to draw the two synods together. When Brenham College needed a teacher, young Prof. George Fritschel was sent. In 1894 Dr. Sigmund Fritschel visited in Texas. He was with the Franke in Wharton County, too. In 1896 the Texas Synod merged with the Synod of Iowa and other states.

Rev. Johannes Romberg, who came to Texas to be director (president) of the college at Brenham and was later pastor of St. Martin's in Austin and president of the Texas District, was a distant relative. Irene Franke roomed in his house, the directorate, for a year. Julius Holm also lived with the Rombergs in Austin when he attended the university. Romberg later returned to Waverly, Iowa, where he had been pastor, and he then was teacher at Wartburg College, where he died. Lydia Holm met Mrs. Romberg when she attended college.

\* \* \*

2404 Rio Grande Street  
Austin, Texas  
March 9, 1962

Mr. H. A. Franke and  
Miss Gertrude Franke  
Dear Kinfolks,

You already know about the plans for re-interment of the remains of our forebear, Louis Franke, who lost his life in the service of the State of Texas, during the very difficult reconstruction days. Since Nona Lee and I have returned from the District of Columbia we have made some progress under this plan. We are sending you herewith the application of disinter body, which is to be signed by the nearest of kin, which in this case means you, Uncle Hermann. The application is in triplicate and all the three copies must be signed before a notary public. After signing these three papers before a notary they should be returned to me so that the application may be made to the Board of Control for permission to inter the remains in the State Cemetery in Austin, Texas.

We have already arranged with the Weed-Corley Funeral Home, mentioned in the application enclosed, to take care of the re-interment, which will be done as soon as all the legal requirements have been met. The cost of re-interment is surprisingly low, a total of only \$200 for the cost of opening and closing the two graves, the cost of the container, and the cost of the funeral. All items are really included at cost, probably in the interests of goodwill and service to the public. I only wish I could be buried at such a bargain rate!

We believe that the grandchildren of Louis Franke might consider it a privilege to share in the cost, even tho they may wish to make only a token contribution. As far as my mothers' children are concerned, I know that all of them will do their part.

Gertrude, I know we have your co-operation in this project, but we also need your usual good ideas, so we can make good use of them. You no doubt have the names and addresses of the kinsfolk who should be apprised of the date of the funeral services and the cost of re-interment. It may not be necessary to write them until the date of re-interment has been set. The cost of stationery and stamps will be reimbursed to you. Also you should call for any help you may need.

Please consider well, but act promptly, for we plan to make a trip to Seattle early in June.

With kind regards to the Franke's and my deepest respect to you two worthy members of the clan, I am

Your nephew and cousin,  
(Signed) Louis Shudde

LOUIS O. SHUDDE  
2404 RIO GRANDE STREET  
AUSTIN 5, TEXAS  
MARCH 22, 1962

Dear Uncle Hermann,

I was very glad to get your letter and can appreciate your viewpoint fully. I never was whole-heartedly in favor of the re-interment, but thought I would go along with Henry and Lily in regard to the matter.

I have read up on the material about Hon. Louis Franke in the State Library, and it is all very interesting. He was Chairman of the Immigration Committee and on that fateful night he had attended a meeting of that committee. He died early the next morning, February 20, 1873. That was the "Liberators Legislature" and there is a picture of the members in the House of Representatives; each has an individual picture identified by a number. That would be the place for a plaque in his honor, but of course it would have to be done with the consent of the Legislature.

No, Uncle Hermann, it was not for notoriety but rather to give due recognition to the memory of a great and noble citizen who lost his life in the service of his country. It would also serve as a reminder of a rich heritage made possible by the sacrifice of those who have gone before.

While I was in the State Library, I met a girl, Sandra Ainsworth, who was working in the Texas Highway Commission, and found that we had a common ancestor in Carl S. Bauer, as Elfriede and I have. Her mother's name was McClellan, her mother's mother was an Ehrlich, daughter of Carl and Minna Fiedler. Gertrude, you will find the lineage on page 100 of the Bauer book. I really appreciate that book now, and know that you, Gertrude, had a big part in getting this book published.

There are a lot of our cousins running around the country and we don't even know that we are cousins.

Uncle Hermann, I am glad you got that one inch rain, but guess by this time you need some more as we do here.

This weekend all of us mother's children are gathering at Bastrop for a visit.

Glad your recovery was so good, uncle, and at your age that is really something. Lucky you found those crutches, Elfriede.

With best wishes to all you Franke's.  
Auf Wiedersehen, (Signed) Louis

Austin, Texas  
October 8, 1969

Dear Uncle Herman and Gertrude,

We have a program on Television every day at noon called "Woman's World." Mostly local news and incidents. The other day the sponsor interviewed an old man called Edmund Travis, a newspaperman who loves to talk about old times. He told about two men who had been murdered, not just died, while in the legislature. One was Louis Franke, who was killed in 1873. He told all about the incidents and facts and said the robbers evidently got the wrong man. They were trying to get the man who had taken a dozen or more vouchers to the bank to get them cashed for others and they thought he was the one. When I was younger, we heard that a man on his deathbed confessed that he was one of the two who did it, but he would not divulge the name of his accomplice because "he was a very prominent man" in Texas. Now the two stories add up. Mr. Travis told all about the Franke family and the children that were left and the flag being at half mast and the men that accompanied the hearse to the depot. It was very interesting to me. I thought you would be interested too.

I think it was in 1948 that Uncle Rudolph was visiting us in Austin. He had been on Congress Avenue and told us that seventy-five years ago his father's body was carried down the Avenue to the train which was to carry him toward his resting place.

I called Mr. Travis. He is interested that a son of the deceased is still living. I never expected to hear others speak of my grandfather after all these years.

Love to all the Frankes,  
Alma Kellersberger



*Bernhardine Romberg Franke,  
about 1873 (?)*

## **BERNHARDINE ROMBERG FRANKE**

by

**Helen Franke**

Bernhardine Helene Friederike Dorothea Romberg was born on August 18, 1834, in Boizenburg, Mecklenburg-Schwerin. Her parents were Johannes Christlieb Nathanael Romberg (born November 10, 1808, in Alt-Bukow in Mecklenburg-Schwerin, died February 6, 1891, near Black Jack Springs, Texas) and his wife Friederike Amalia Elise Bauch (born August 14, 1808 in Schwerin, died in 1883, at the age of seventy-five) the daughter of the merchant Johannes Dietrich Bauch of Schwerin. Bernhardine's father was a merchant, the father of a large family, who for economic reasons migrated to Texas in 1847.

Prior to the Romberg family's removal to Texas Bernhardine attended a private school in Germany, studying French and English, as well as other subjects. She was reared in a house filled with books, and at the age of thirteen she had read all the plays of Shakespeare in the German translation. Although she was only thirteen years old at the time of their

settling in Texas she quickly learned pioneer housekeeping methods and became the support of her frail mother, who found it difficult to cope easily with the rough conditions in the new home. At the age of eighteen, on January 20, 1853, Bernhardine became the wife of Louis Franke (Ludwig Carl Ferdinand Francke). A distant relative, the Reverend Adolph Fuchs, officiated at the ceremony.

Bernhardine Franke was a woman of great intellectual energy, and although she never learned to speak English with freedom and fluency, she read and studied incessantly in both German and English. After she assumed the arduous duties of a pioneer wife, her husband read to her while she knitted and sewed. Even in her old age she was still alert in mind and read constantly. She was endowed with unusually sound common sense and indomitable will. Throughout her life she was unassuming and shrank from anything like display or publicity.

At the time of her husband's tragic death in 1873 she was not yet forty, but she resolutely took charge of the management of the farm and the rearing of her eight children. The youngest, Herman, was only a few months old at that time, while the oldest, Henry, almost nineteen years of age, was able to be of some assistance to his mother. She refused a government pension which friends offered to secure for her.

She continued living at Black Jack Springs until all her children except the youngest had left. In 1898 the home place and other farm property in Fayette County was sold, and she made her home with her sons Henry, Paul, Benoni, and Herman, who had settled in Wharton County, in and around the town of El Campo. She was a devout church member, and the homes of her sons Henry, Paul, and Herman, where she lived the greater part of the time, were often visited by the Lutheran pastors of Texas, with most of whom she was personally acquainted.

In 1900 she lost one eye, owing to neglect of an infection caused by a splinter in that organ during the fatal illness of her son Louis. Slight and weak in physique and always in frail health, but possessing great endurance and practising temperance at all times, she lived to be almost eighty-four years of age, dying on May 23, 1918, after an illness of several weeks caused by her falling and breaking her hip. The last half year of her life was spent with her daughter, Anna Shudde (Schueddemagen), on the Shudde Ranch south of Sabinal in Uvalde County. She was buried beside her son in the Swedish Cemetery, a few miles south of El Campo, Texas.

\* \* \*

Editor's note: When the Rombergs were living in Boizenburg, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, the children had a French governess as the ability to speak French was important in Europe. After they made the decision to emigrate to Texas, they employed an English governess to instruct the children, and by the time they arrived in the new land, the Romberg children had a limited command of the English language.

### **A TEXAS PIONEER**

Less than a long life time ago, Texas was still a pioneer country. Of Bernhardiene Romberg Franke it can truly be said, as the historian Toynbee wrote, “. . . the sterner the challenge the finer the response.” The following excerpts are from the writings of her relatives and descendants.

\* \* \*

When my sister Bernhardiene and Otilie Fuchs (later Otilie Goeth) were together they always sat and read. That is what my sister was usually doing, for we had brought many books along and she was very fond of reading. On summer afternoons she had barely finished eating before she was deep in her reading again. Then I could stand beside her and say, “Bernhardiene, let's wash the dishes!” as often as I liked. She did not hear or move; I could repeat it and shake her, but nothing disturbed her. I sometimes gave it up and attended to the dish-washing alone. At such times she lived only for her book!

It was a great event when the first piano was brought into our community; it belonged to our youngest aunt, Caroline Bauch. She married Getulius Kellersberger at our house. As they could not take the piano with them, it was sold to our neighbor Amthor; so it stayed near us. Frequently the neighbors gathered at Amthors' for a musical afternoon and evening. Pastor Adolph Fuchs sang his beautiful songs, and Louis Franke often led the children in singing . . . My sisters, Ida, Caroline and Frederike all enjoyed singing, and later on our brother-in-law, Louis Franke, taught them songs, which they enjoyed very much.

Of Bernhardiene's engagement I do not know anything exact, only that the engagement was celebrated in the evening in our arbor on the shores of the Bernard, with lights in the trees, and that it was very romantic and festive. . . . Then there was the marriage of my sister Bernhardiene to Louis Franke. They were married by Rev. Adolph Fuchs, and moved to Fayette Co., where Franke became an excellent farmer. (Editor's note: Louis Franke was considered a cousin by Adolph Fuchs, and the Fuchs and Romberg families were neighbors. *HERMAN AND DOROTHEA*, as well as the other works of Goethe, were given to Louise Romberg and Wilhelm Fuchs as a wedding gift by Louis Franke.) *REMINISCENCES*, Louise Romberg Fuchs, translation by Gertrude Franke

\* \* \*

Bernhardiene related the following about her husband, Louis: he wore only white shirts, refusing to have the shirts she made for him dyed with the different kinds of weeds, bark, green moss, lichens or nut shells used. She said this made more laundry, but added, "That is the way he was."

Once he noticed an early peach that was almost ripe. The next day when going back to check it, the peach was gone. He asked one of his small sons, "Did you eat the peach?" The boy quickly replied, "No, I didn't!" Then he questioned the other son, "Did the peach taste good?" and was answered, "Very good!"

One day he and his hired man were working on a fence. At noon they stopped for a lunch of home-baked bread and home-cured smoked beef. While slowly slicing, he enjoyed looking at the color and texture of the thin slices curling under the sharp-bladed knife. His hungry helper, not sharing his pleasure, impatiently grumbled, "Come, come, don't be so stingy!"

Louis Franke raised beautiful riding horses. In the years following his death these horses died, whether from disease or neglect no one seemed to know. Bernhardiene sorrowed because they were a link with her dead husband whom she had greatly loved. A grandson, Arthur Franke, suggested that the cause of the horses' death was probably due to the presence of sheep on the farm. After the Franks increased their flock of sheep, the grass was grazed too short for the horses and the sheep also dropped worms which then entered into the horses. In the 1960s Arthur Franke met an old man in Fayette County who related that as a small boy he had lived in the Blackjack Springs community.

He said he had often seen his neighbor Louis Franke ride, of whom he said, "He was an expert horseman and it was a pleasure to watch him ride."

Compiled by editor.

After Grandfather's (Louis Franke) death, Grandmother took her older children out of school and put them to work in the field. The money crop was cotton. My mother (Anna) was the best cotton picker of them all, bringing in her 300 lbs. daily.

Grandmother had two sheep herders. One night as she was completing washing the dishes, one of them came in and with much twisting of his hat and halting speech, he proposed marriage. After having lived with an educated, high-class man, a musician and a scholar, for twenty years, she was surprised, angry, and speechless. She wrung out her dish-cloth and slapped him across the face. He turned on his heel and left. She had to hire another sheep herder.

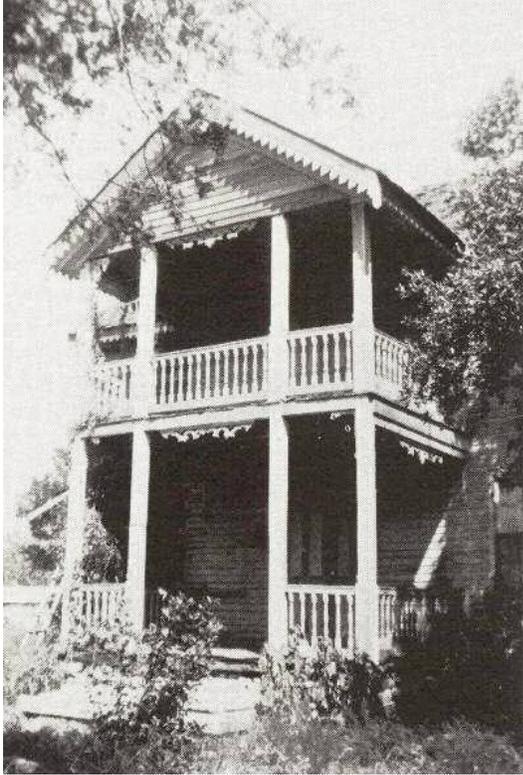
One of Grandmother's neighbors was an American who either did not understand farming or was shiftless. Every year he borrowed money from her and gave some land as collateral. When interest day came around Grandmother sent one of her little sons to collect. At that time interest was 12%. Finally, she had bought all of his land and he moved away. It was good rich land, but it was thick in cockleburs. The children pulled burs until the land was clean. They raised many a bale of cotton on it. (Editor's note: These were the difficult years following the Civil War when farming was not profitable and there was little money in any business.)

The last few months of Grandmother's life were spent at our ranch near Sabinal, Uvalde County, Texas. Grandmother then lived much in the past and recounted incidents of her courtship. The neighbors had an eagle eye out; speculation was rife as to which one of the Romberg sisters Louis Franke was interested in, and to the surprise of all, "it was the little Bernhardine."

Compiled from the letters of Alma Shudde Kellersberger

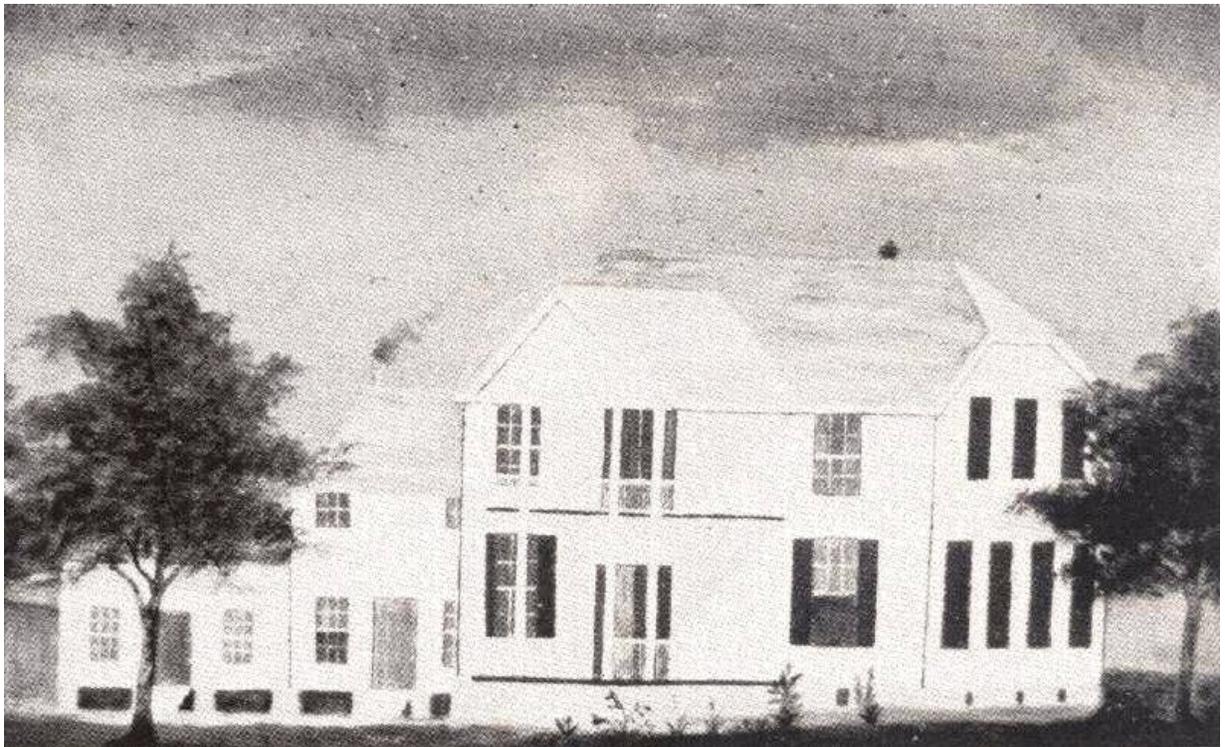
\* \* \*

The community where the Frankes and Rombergs lived was rather isolated and depended for schooling and entertainment on its own resources. It was isolated because to the north and east was the big Berry pasture with bluestem grass, milkweeds, hogwallows, wild-looking cattle and an occasional rider. Then to the north-west was the Frankes' big pasture, which extended into the Texas Post Oak Belt. To the south was Rabb's Prairie with the farms of industrious farmers of German Descent.



*Left, Franke Home, Black Jack Springs,  
built 1877 (?)*

*Below, Franke Home, oil painting by  
Benoni A. Franke*



The story was told around Black Jack Springs that Mr. Fitzgerald once said, “Here lies my plantation and there lies Mr. Franke’s plantation.” At that time the Frankes had only a few acres. As the years passed more and more of Mr. Fitzgerald’s land passed over to the Frankes. By that time, their white, eleven-room, two story residence with portico and columns certainly looked like a mansion that goes with a plantation. (Editor’s note: The main part of this Greek revival farm house was built by Paul Franke, probably about 1877, with the help of local carpenters. It was constructed of such heavy timber that after one hundred years it was still solid.) It really was a beautiful farm home. The grapevine that grew up to the second story of the portico was picturesque, and the broad stone steps in front of the portico were equally imposing. In front of the house was a lawn enclosed by a trimmed hedge, and beyond was a grass meadow of several acres. On the right side of the meadow was a beautiful grove of live oaks and around the house were more live oaks. Beyond all this were a pasture with trees and the Navidad, which started as a creek at the Black Jack Springs in the Franke’s pasture. Toward the rear of the residence were a number of barns, because cattle and sheep were raised on the farm before the energetic children left home to establish themselves in other parts of Texas.

Bernhardine was a courageous and intelligent woman. She did her best to give her children an education. Grandmother Romberg’s letters mention that Henry, the oldest son, was back at Professor Kirk’s school. At Christmas he was coming home, and Paul, Anna, and Marie were going till cotton picking time.

May 6, 1872 Professor R. P. Kirk wrote: “My school now numbers eighty-seven pupils and is in good condition. I am now running the public free school, which requires but five hours tuition per day. The whole series of books is changed; and now we have a series adopted by law, which will give uniformity and make teaching more pleasant. The pay of my school is \$75 currency per month, which is not enough; but it will increase with the advancement of the pupils. The salaries of teachers in our county have been all paid up to the present, but in some parts of the state this is not the case . . . .”

In 1873 Ida Engholm, a distant relative newly arrived from Mecklenburg, was teaching the girls twice a week while her husband was establishing himself in business. In May of that year, there was a school of about thirty pupils at Blackjack Springs. One man and one woman were teaching. In May 1873, Henry wrote that he was translating from English into German and that Ida Engholm was correcting his work. He had to stay at home to farm. That summer Henry was going for a month to Professor Kirk, who was conducting during vacation time an extra course for older students; and since cotton picking was late, Henry could get off. Another letter reports, “Paul is at Professor Kirk’s but will probably have to come home now and then to help; for Henry can not attend to the farming all by himself. The hired hand was gone again.”

When Caroline Buehring came in October, 1877, Aunt Bernhardine paid her \$100 and board

and lodging for five months' teaching of music and school subjects. (Editor's note: Caroline Buehring, who was Bernhardiene's cousin, lived in Europe until she was in the thirties. She was well-educated, especially in music. She came to Texas to teach the children of Wilhelm and Louise Romberg Fuchs, but stopped first to visit her Romberg relatives. She was so pleased with her reception that she stayed with Bernhardiene to teach the Franke children. She married her cousin Johannes Romberg, son of the poet.) Later the older children at Franke's were teaching the younger ones music and regular school subjects. The three younger children were taught by their Grandmother Romberg for a while.

In 1874 Stuerke had a private school in High Hill which he taught and Schulenburg had developed so far as to think of a teacher. At Luck's somebody was teaching for two months on trial.

In letters of the seventies, these were some of the comments that concerned schools.

So it was with the frequently interrupted schooling of the Franke children during the seventies. The farming had to go on unhindered. "We are trying to farm as Father would have done it," Paul explained.

Bernhardiene was an excellent business executive. In 1876 the Frankes harvested twenty-one bales of cotton and bought more land from Mr. Fitzgerald at \$15 per acre. In 1878 they harvested thirty-eight bales. In 1876, Henry and Paul were raising broom-corn, they had a machine that stripped off the seed. The boys made so many brooms their grandfather wondered how they could sell all of them. Paul was the salesman, driving through the country-side in a wagon loaded with brooms. Paul made a windmill for churning butter. It really worked well, but his mother thought there was no great advantage in the device.

Open fireplace cooking was done before the wood ranges came into general use in Texas in the 1860's. Bernhardiene had a sewing machine by the middle 1870's. It was small enough to set on a table. On the right side it had a wheel with a handle which the operator turned with one hand while guiding the cloth with the other. The Frankes were a progressive family; Louis brought home a bicycle and Rudolph a typewriter in the nineties.

In 1877, Paul Franke had to go to San Antonio to have an operation on his harelip. A relative wrote, "Sometime ago he went, but only half of the split was sewed together. It was the more difficult operation of the two. Dr. Ferdinand Herff had his son, who is also a doctor, to help; but five more doctors were present to assist. Paul was not permitted to speak and eat for awhile. Now he is there for the last part of the work. They have to wait for a clear day for the operation." The outside work on the lip had been done when Paul was four weeks old. At that time the parents went by wagon from Black Jack Springs to San Antonio with the baby. Dr. Ferdinand Herff and Louis Franke had been college friends at the University of Jena.

As a half-grown lad her son, Louis, was sent to attend Professor R. P. Kirk's private school in La Grange as a boarding student. At his departure the boy was nearly in tears, but his mother

stood by without showing any emotion. Later she said, "I know that I seemed hardhearted, but the boy has never been away from home and on his own responsibility. He needs to get away for awhile. It's best for him." She was right. A few years later he decided to go to Boston because he could get in a school there the training in which he was particularly interested.

Some of the Franke children had evidently inherited their father's musical talent; they practiced diligently and eventually could play the piano with great artistry. Several of the Franke sons were good debaters. Benoni could freeze his young listeners to the chair when he declaimed or debated.

Bernhardiene could defend her viewpoint in discussions, for she was an intelligent and well-informed person. She read even the difficult books that her brother Bernhard brought her; Adam Smith, John Stuart Mill, Herbert Spenser, Arthur Schopenhauer, Wilhelm von Humboldt and others. She subscribed to magazines, one was *DAHEIM* (AT HOME), even the children had three magazines. Once when a sister-in-law commented, "Yes, life is interesting," she answered, "Sometimes more than ample!"

For a decade or more the relatives in the Black Jack Springs community attended the meetings of the "Opossum." This literary society usually died down in the winter and then came to life again during the next summer. The meetings were held at the different homes and always on Sunday afternoons. Coffee and cake were served. Programs were put on and frequently there was a debate, with judges to render a decision. This gave the young people an opportunity to practice speaking before an audience. The older cousins who were home from college, or from their teaching positions, were a distinct stimulus.

The Frankes were hard-working, dependable, studious and ambitious. Even while they had to attend to their farm duties, they studied a great deal at home. Four of the children went north for a while to study, and later the youngest son, Herman, attended the University of Texas to study law. Since the income at home was not such that they could all be supported in school, they had to work first on the farm to earn sufficient money to continue their studies.

Bernhardiene took the responsibility of bringing up her eight children very seriously, keeping the children from doubtful country entertainments, and seeing to it that they went to church, when a Lutheran congregation had finally been organized and a church built only a few miles away. (Editors Note: Trinity Lutheran Church of Black Jack Springs.) The many responsibilities she had to assume early in life made her appear a bit stern. She was really kind and sympathetic.

Henry Franke once went along when the post-oak neighbors were trailing a horse thief. When they caught him the majority voted for hanging. At that point Henry decided he was needed at home.

The Frankes in 1893 constructed a fairly large earthen tank in their pasture. They bathed in it too, which was wonderful. Their Grandfather Romberg's comment was that the "Bernhardiene Boys" spent so much time in the water he feared that they would become web-footed.

Some prices of the seventies are interesting. Eggs sold at Thuelemeyer's country store at three cents per dozen. Late in 1872 the Rombergs sold a mare to Mr. Lingnaue for \$100. It was a fine saddle horse, but no draft animal. Also in 1872, the Rombergs made a good cotton crop of twelve bales and the price was good: fifteen cents per pound. Land prices at Tiger Mill in Burnet County were seventy-five cents to one dollar per acre. The rate of interest was twelve per cent. In 1830, hand-made cigars sold for \$20.00 a thousand. At that time many of the early settlers raised tobacco and hand-rolled cigars which were also bartered for necessities. (Editor's note: In 1865 there were more than 10,000 ox teams pulling freight wagons across Texas trails. The usual charge was 20 cents a ton for each mile a piece of cargo was hauled. Goods and implements had to be delivered and often as many as 150 freight wagons were in a single caravan.)

*HISTORY OF THE ROMBERG FAMILY*, Annie Romberg, edited by Gertrude Franke

\* \* \*

Henry George's *PROGRESS AND POVERTY*, issued first in 1879, grew in influence, spreading the doctrine that many millionaires owed their wealth to the "unearned increment" arising merely from increases in land values. He advocated the doctrine of a single tax, on land only. During his lifetime he influenced many people, but his theory has almost been forgotten. The Rombergs, were great "single taxers" and Herman Franke learned the theory from them and often "expounded" it to his children.

Compiled by editor.

\* \* \*

When we moved into the Black Jack Springs community in 1885 the older Franke children were already away from home. Some were married and lived near by. The youngest son, Herman, we saw a great deal, though he did not attend our school anymore. (Editor's note: Bernhardiene Franke lived about a quarter mile from the home of her father. Her brothers Johannes and Bernhard lived on farms nearby. Herman Bauch, her uncle, also lived on a farm not far away.)

Grandfather Romberg, with a cane and a little bag containing the mail, would go around to the homes of his different children. There was much mail received in this family; besides, papers and magazines were passed around so all could read them. The weather never was too warm for Grandfather, so it seemed. He distributed the mail to make himself useful, to have exercise and to have contacts with his children. He was a small man and still very straight. He liked a good conversation, and interesting discussion, kindly humor; and he was especially pleased when he could play a game of chess with a good antagonist. (Editors note: Every afternoon when her father

appeared with the mail, Bernhardiene would serve coffee while she read to him and they discussed the news of the nation and the family. They were good companions.)

When the Franke children came home from their studies or their teaching or their trips, it was interesting for the stay-at-home relatives in the community to listen to their descriptions of what they had seen, heard and experienced. When they were at home, especially Louis and Marie practiced on the piano a great deal.

Excerpts from *THE STORY OF MY LIFE*, Caroline Mackensen Romberg

\* \* \*

Bernhardiene's paternal grandmother was Friedericke Conradine Sophie (1779 - 1863), the daughter of Johan Ulrich Hast, who was a well-to-do Lutheran pastor. He lived in the parish of Hagenow as pastor and Praepositus, and died in his 70th year, May 17, 1812. Friedericke's wish to receive a university education like her brothers was opposed by her father. Therefore with some instruction from a brother, she continued to study alone. She made such good progress that in later years, she was called "The Walking Encyclopedia." Her chart of the stars was used in Texas by her descendants. On July 27, 1807 she married Bernhard Friedrich Christlieb Romberg (1776 - 1822), pastor of the Lutheran church at Alt-Bukow, Mecklenburg-Schwerin. Johannes Christlieb Nathanael Romberg was their only child.

Friedericke Hast Romberg did not immigrate to Texas with her son and his family as she felt too old to make the change to a pioneer life. She continued to live in Hagenow until her death. Caroline Bauch, sister-in-law of her son Johannes, often stayed with the lonely grandmother and to entertain her would read, sing and play the piano. Later when Caroline also came to Texas with her mother, brothers and sisters, she often spoke of the happy days she had spent with the grandmother of whom she said, "She was an exceptionally fine woman."

One of Friedericke Hast Romberg's greatest pleasures was to pack a chest-of-drawers with gifts for her son's family and ship it to Texas in the care of relatives or friends who were immigrating to that new country. These chests contained luxury items as well as useful articles that were scarce or unobtainable in Texas. Her oldest granddaughter, Bernhardine, before her marriage to Louis Franke in 1853, received a three-drawer chest filled with cloth, linens, silverware and other things for her new home. Even now several of these chests are cherished possessions of descendants.

After the Civil War (1861 - 1865), Johannes Romberg heard that his mother had already died on January 16, 1863. He received from her an inheritance of Six Hundred Dollars, which was used to buy additional land near his Fayette County farm.

Compiled by editor.

\* \* \*

There is less information available about the Bauch family than about the Rombergs. A descendant once observed, "The Bauchs were great for talking, but writing was not one of their hobbies."

Bernhardiene's maternal grandmother was Dorothea Luise Margaretha Katherina Schleef (1788 - 1865), the widow of Johannes Dieterich Bauch (1784- 1846). She lived in Schwerin, which is the capital of Mecklenburg-Schwerin and a large city. After the death of her husband, who was a merchant, she continued the business herself. This energetic and practical woman successfully managed to support her household and to give her children an education. She was well-educated and an accomplished pianist. That her hair and eyes were brown seems worth mentioning as most of our kinfolk are blue-eyed and blond. How many children she had is not known, there may have been as many as eleven. The following are known to have come to Texas:

Friederike, b. 1809, m. Johannes Romberg, to Texas 1847  
Wilhelm, b. 1814, to Texas 1852, d. unmarried  
Louise, b. 1821, to Texas 1847, m. cousin Adolf Bauch  
Caroline, b. 1823, to Texas 1849, m. Getulius Kellersberger  
Eckhart, b. 1825, to Texas 1852, m. Minna Engel  
Elise (1828 - 1849), cholera, buried at sea  
Herman, b. 1830, to Texas 1848, m. Erna Engel.

Eventually, Dorothea Schleef Bauch immigrated to Texas and lived with her youngest son, Herman, first at High Hill, then at Plum Grove, and finally near the Rombergs at Black Jack Springs.

Compiled by editor.

\* \* \*

*A NEW LAND BECKONED*, by Geue, Chester W. and Ethel H.

Bauch, Dorothea W., with two daughters, Elise and Caroline, from Schwerin. Sailed November 3rd and arrived December 15, 1849 on *HAMBURG*.

Kellersburger, Getulius, 28, (Swiss Engineer), from Baden, Hamburg to Galveston, sailed November 3rd, arrived December 15, 1849, on *HAMBURG*.

Bauch, Eckardt and Wilhelm, (brothers) from Schwerin, Mecklenburg. Bremen to Galveston, arrived January 19, 1852 on *SOPHIE*.

\* \* \*

Dorothea Schleef Bauch, in Texas, tutored her grandchildren and great-grandchildren. Several of the older Franke children learned their ABC's from her.

A letter written by Friedericke Bauch Romberg in Black Jack Springs, dated April 8, 1865, states they were looking for her son Bernard back from California. She wrote: "Bernhard's homecoming may at first again be saddened by sickness. Mother is so very wretched. Her foot was very bad and she had to suffer terribly with it. Now it is better. She has caught a cold now and is so dreadfully weak without being sick. It is sad to see how willingly she would do a small task, but is not able to do so because of weakness. I am often uneasy about her condition." Translated by Gertrude Franke.

There is no further information about the end, and the letters of 1871 and later make no mention of her. However, at the time the above letter was written Grandmother Dorothea had given up living with her son Hermann in the house near the Rombergs and was living with the Rombergs at that time. Her house was rented out to the Wenmohs family. In later years when the house was already gone, there was still a grove of trees regularly spaced, that had been planted around the grandmother's house. She lies buried in the O'Quinn cemetery in an unmarked grave.

Compiled by editor.

\* \* \*

Friederike Bauch Romberg, the mother of Bernhardiene, was tall, slender and energetic. She was blue-eyed and blonde. The only one among her sisters who had no musical talent, she could neither sing nor play a musical instrument. However, the law of compensation in nature evidently provided her with superior intelligence and love for books and learning. She was a well-informed woman. She became a governess in her fourteenth year. This was after she had met Johannes Romberg in her parents' business and had often read to him. The two had become the best of friends and had promised each other to wait for the time when they could become married, when they were older and Johannes had a business of his own.

As governess her life was not always easy. At one place her pupils, about as old and taller than she, liked to tease her whenever they found out that she had received a letter from Johannes Romberg. At another place she had to be the peacemaker between the parents of her pupils upon request of one or the other. However, after seven or eight years of hard work for both, Friederike and Johannes married in 1833 and lived at Boizenburg, where he had established himself as merchant. He never was fond of the merchant's business and this may have been one of the many reasons why he realized the wish to come to Texas. Friederike Romberg taught her children here in Texas. In their Texas home she read to her family in the evenings from German, French, or English books. She translated fluently without stopping for a preliminary reading. All this time she would be knitting too.

She was not only the teacher in the family, she was also the bookkeeper and good housekeeper, knowing how to prepare and preserve food. Above all, she was a wonderful companion to her husband.

Friederike must have been capable and practical like her mother. In Texas she was the one who attended to the business affairs for the family.

Compiled by editor.

\* \* \*

Bernhardiene had ambition and energy. She wanted her children to have a start in life, so with the help of her six sons and two daughters she began to amass acreage. Every fall she bought another piece of land with the profits from her farming enterprise. Then she sent her sons to clear the land, pull the cockleburs, get rid of the Johnson grass, dig out the brush and farm it. The following year they had a larger harvest, and with the profit she bought another piece of land. Much of the land that eventually became hers had originally belonged to their neighbor, Mr. Fitzgerald. The Franke farm became larger and larger, finally there were more than seven hundred acres in fields and pastures. The sons grew, and one by one they left home, married, started their own life and their own businesses. Then the farms were rented out. One evening a tenant came and handed her the cash rent. Then as they sat by the table in the lamplight, he talked about his plans for the next year's farming and about the problems of the past year; weather conditions and prices. She listened, then counted out one-third of the money he had brought her and silently placed it in front of him. He thanked her. Later she remarked to her youngest son who had sat watching, "He needs it more than we do."

Gradually, Bernhardiene began to turn property over to her children. She would sell a piece of land and give the money to a married child to establish himself or herself. She continued doing this for a number of years. Then in the late 1890's the last two farms were sold by her son Herman, who composed this jingle:

"The birds-they sing,  
For at Black Jack Spring  
Two farms are for sale,  
Come quick! Don't fail!"

and printed it on boards, which he then nailed to trees and fence posts along the county road.

His method of advertising was successful; in a short time the farms were sold. He then wrote the deeds and completed the transactions. When he delivered the last deed, the buyer read it and disappeared into the night with a lighted lantern. He soon returned with a bag of gold coins, which the two men counted. Herman rode home with the purchase price and the following morning he rode

to La Grange. Arriving at the bank, he handed the bag to the cashier. "Ahem," he said, "Mr. Franke, let's go into the back room." They retired and counted the coins in privacy. After the last farms were sold, Bernhardiene divided her property into eight parts, counting in the sums she had already given her children. To each son she gave an eighth, and to each daughter she gave a sixteenth; each receiving half as much as one of the brothers. She reasoned they had husbands to provide for their welfare. The last share she kept for herself. Then she wrote her Will leaving her share to Herman. From seven children she received a Quit-Claim deed stating they had received their inheritance from their mother and their father's share of his estate. Herman received twice as much as his brothers, but no one in the family ever made a remark about this division of the property.

After having sold all of her property in Fayette County, Bernhardiene and her son, Herman, moved to El Campo, in Wharton County, where her sons Henry and Paul had already established themselves. Two rooms were built on to Henry's house for them. Later her sons, Benoni and Louis, also moved to El Campo.

When I think of my Grandmother Franke, I remember a small woman who only once in her life weighed one hundred pounds. She wore her hair in a snood, as did Louisa Mae Alcott. Grandmother had one eye. In the socket of the missing eye she often placed a small piece of cotton and to her grandchildren this was perfectly natural; that was the way she was. To the children in the neighborhood, however, she was a fearsome figure, and to our astonishment they were afraid of her. Although Grandmother was a tiny person, her word carried weight. My parents not only loved, but respected her greatly. We children were brought up to be obedient, respectful and loving to her, although I cannot recall she showed us great affection. She seemed to be a rather stern person who had had to learn early in life to repress her feelings. My father (Herman Franke) never spoke of his mother without respect and affection. He thought highly of her and of her opinions, often quoting her and relating how she managed things. He praised her for her business sense. When he wanted to sell out in Wharton County and move to Mexico, she said, "No, don't do that. There will be a revolution in Mexico and you will lose all your property, perhaps also your family and your life." She was right. Mexico had a revolution and the property of the Americans living there was confiscated.

Compiled by editor.

\* \* \*

Montgomery Ward printed its first catalogue in 1872. Sears, Roebuck and Co. began in 1886, and printed a first catalogue a few years later. Herman Franke said his mother ordered from these catalogues from the time he was a small boy.

Compiled by editor.

\* \* \*

A long time ago Mother and I lived alone in a large house. Mother's other children had been with us Christmas. One cold day Mother cleaned the dresser top; absently she raked three fire-crackers that were left over from our Christmas celebration into the dust-pan with some scraps of papers. She emptied the pan on some live coals in the stove, and watched the paper blaze up. Boom! went a firecracker. She started running, exclaiming, "There are two more!" Another exploded. As she ran, she said, "There is one more!" This one went off as she reached the door. She turned back relieved, "Now that is all."

Mother was fond of meat, but having lost her teeth and not having false teeth, she often had trouble swallowing meat. One Sunday dinner she wrote on a scrap of paper, "Take me to Dr. Walker," and pointed to her throat. It was eleven miles to town. I rushed into the pasture, and with good luck caught our balky grey horse. Soon we were in the two-wheeled gig. The horse had already found out that going backward was no better than forward. So off we went at a hard trot. We passed the houses of three of my uncles, but did not slow up when they called to us. Before we got to town, Mother said, "Now we can go back." The jolting gig had gotten the meat down her throat. Going back we had a nice visit at the uncle where all the relatives were assembled discussing our flying trip.

Mother told of the grocery store her father had in Germany. All their help in the store lived with them and they had a good many maids for the household work, and for washing clothes which she remembered spread out on the lawn. She also told of their trip to America, about three months on the sea.

I do not remember Grandfather doing any work. As far as my memory tells me he lived his old age quietly and peacefully. Reading, writing poetry, walking to my mother, a quarter mile, where he got a cup of coffee and she read to him, and discussed with him deep and shallow thoughts, mostly deep. Other times he walked to Uncle Bernhard, one half mile, where Aunt Ber-Lena entertained him the same way. He liked to play chess. I remember how proud I was when I could win sometimes.

Mother raised her eight children after my father died. We were from a few months to eighteen years. She gave orders only once, and we did it immediately. She had no time to persuade us and repeat the order, like modern parents do. Perhaps she was rather harsh, but she had to be in her circumstances. But perhaps we loved and respected her more than some children's feeling for their parents is, who are given too much freedom.

I think Mother was a better business woman than her brothers or sisters, and also better than any of her children. She also read much and held her own in discussion with her brothers, and with ministers who visited in our home.

Stories of My Mother, by H. A. (Herman) Franke

\* \* \*

The Romberg grandparents (Friedericke and Johannes) and Dorothea Schleef Bauch were buried in the O'Quinn cemetery, all in unmarked graves under a beautiful tree. There were no gravestones placed. Years later Pastor Lentz, himself a poet, was influential in getting the neglected cemetery cleaned up and three gravestones set up in a favorable location near the center of the cemetery, in hopes that the three long deceased would get better recognition. So Grandfather got his wish; he did not want a stone placed on his head. There are also two gravestones set up for my poet grandfather and his wife in the Black Jack Springs cemetery. (Now called Pin Oak Cemetery). In other words, there were two markers set up for him, and he is not buried at either place. He is still in the unmarked grave, not far from the markers in the O'Quinn cemetery.

For about fifty years there was a neighborhood of kinfolk at Black Jack. What become of these? Times changed; barbed wire was invented and the open prairies were settled up. Better farm implements made it possible to farm on a large scale. Railroads were built – but the hilly country around Black Jack was slighted. One by one the kinfolk left. The Frankes moved to El Campo, Gonzales and Sabinal.

It may have looked as if Bernhardiene was very lucky when she, at the age of eighteen, married – in rough cattle country – the handsome, educated and ambitious Ludwig Franke, whose ancestors belonged to the nobility and from whom he inherited an exceptional talent for music. Who would have thought of sickness, griefs and many years of widowhood?

In 1982, I had the pleasure of seeing, after more than eighty years, the roomy Franke home in which I was born and where I lived my first years. In the wooded pasture behind the house are three graves surrounded by a low rock wall. With reverence I read the name of Louis Franke. (Louis, pronounced Lu-wee, is the French equivalent of Ludwig.)

*THREE CENTURIES*, Erna Romberg Bartels

WILL OF BERNHARDINE FRANKE

State of Texas.

County of Fayette.

I make this my last will.

As I have given all my children, except my youngest son H. A. Franke their part of my property, including the property left to me by my husband L. Franke. For which they have given me quit claims. I here with make my youngest son H. A. Franke sole heir of all property that I may leave at my death.

Witnes my hand this the 12th day of Feb. 1894.

Witnes Bernhardine L. Franke

John Romberg

B Romberg

*State of Texas  
 County of Fayette  
 I make this my last will.  
 As I have given all my children,  
 except my youngest son H. A. Franke  
 their part of my property, including  
 the property left to me by my husband  
 L. Franke. For which they have given  
 me quit claims. I here with make my  
 youngest son H. A. Franke sole heir  
 of all property that I may leave at my  
 death.  
 Witnes my hand this the 12<sup>th</sup> day  
 of Feb. 1894.  
 Witnes Bernhardine L. Franke  
 John Romberg.  
 B Romberg*

Bernhardine Romberg Franke's Will

## BLACK JACK SPRINGS

Kathy Zimmermann

Black Jack Springs, which was established by early Anglo settlers, had a school and a church, but today there is only a cemetery as a reminder of the community. The little community of Black Jack Springs took the chance of success or failure and failed. It was located ten miles southwest of La Grange on the Flatonia Road, FM609. It was named for its clear springs and black jack trees.

In the middle 1830's the land was settled by Angelo-American settlers. Then in the early 1850's Germans began to move in. Johannes Romberg was the foremost German settler of Black Jack Springs. His son-in-law, Louis Franke, had musical and legal training in Germany, his native country. Franke arrived in Texas and enlisted in the War with Mexico. He was assigned to duty in Mexico City. After meeting Johannes Romberg's daughter, Bernardine, he married her in 1853. For several years he taught music in Baylor University at Independence, until ill health caused him to quit. He then moved to Black Jack Springs to produce cigars. He was elected to the Legislature of Texas from Fayette County in 1872. He remained in this position until his life ended. He was murdered in Austin by two unknown robbers.

\* \* \*

As the little town grew, in the 1900's it formed a post office and voting precinct. At this time it had a dance hall, Louis Luck's General Store, and J. C. Melcher's Store. The school and church were formed on an eight-acre tract of land. The school was directed by a Board of Trustees including L. Luck, August Hahn, and A. Kiesling. School land began at the northeast corner of the Samuel M. Williams League. The church was located nearby on a two and one-half acre tract, part of the three hundred fifty-five and one-half acres deeded to C. and L. Luck on September 8, 1875, in the Sam M. Williams League. Friederich Loessin, August Deterling, and Joseph Miller were in charge of the church at this time. They had to rebuild the church in 1910 after a severe storm.

By the late 1930's the town was without a railroad, and declining. It even lost its name around this time. The church and school were closed down. The church was later moved to Swiss Alp and the school was moved and made into a house. Today, the cemetery is the only reminder of the community.

From: *FAYETTE COUNTY: PAST AND PRESENT*, compiled by the students of La Grange High School, Fayette County, Texas.

\* \* \*

## MURDER ON THE BALCONY

It was many years ago that the following story was told to me by Mrs. Bernardine Franke, and I am retelling it as nearly as her own words have remained in my very vivid memory. She was a very trim little old lady with a wrinkled face, but lively blue eyes. "You know," she began in a quiet, well-modulated voice, "You know that my husband Louis, or as we Germans called him, Ludwig Franke, like my father came to this country during the turbulent years of 1840 and 1850 when in various countries of Europe groups of intelligent and liberal people tried to set up more just and free governments, but were severely and often cruelly repressed by the authorities. We lived in Fayette County in the Eastern part of Texas. My husband was highly respected for his intelligence, his superior education, his honesty and efficiency, but the neighbors disapproved of his lack of religious faith, and were often rebuffed by his haughty and sarcastic manner.

"But during one long summer Louis was plagued by a prolonged siege of malaria. When in his fever-free hours he had read every book, paper and magazine available he began a thorough study of the Bible. He became so engrossed that, I don't know exactly how, he had some sort of vision and from that time on he became a firm believer. He now wanted to integrate his life in some definite church organization, but was uncertain which faith to espouse, the Catholic or Protestant. To give himself time to make an intelligent choice, and also to recuperate from his long illness he accepted the invitation of his sisters who were artists and lived in Rome. He spent the better part of a year there, but like Luther when he came into closer contact with the organization of the Church of Rome he felt he could not accept some of their demands. He returned to Texas, and we both joined the Lutheran Church in our neighborhood,

"He now became quite active not only in the church, but also in the civic and economic life of our community. He put aside his superior manner, became gentle and considerate and helpful wherever help was needed. The respect with which his fellow citizens had regarded him turned to admiration and love, and as a token of their esteem they elected him their representative in the State Legislature."

"His absence from the farm always increased my work and my responsibilities, for I had to look after the running of the farm, and also rule and train our half-grown boys. The youngest was only three months old. What made it doubly difficult for me was the fact that the "Long session" of the Legislature always came in the early part of the year when the farm work was the heaviest. Louis worried about it and especially in the year 1873, he was unhappy and most reluctant to leave me and the children deploring the necessity of the long absence. So I was puzzled when having said goodbye and mounted his horse, he turned once more and said, "I'll be back in three weeks." I wondered about that the following days until exactly to the day in three weeks they brought him back to me on a stretcher, dead, killed, Murdered by an unknown assassin.

"They told me that during a short recess during the sitting of the assembly, groups had been

standing about talking and disputing when suddenly cries were heard, noises, confusion, calls for help, a running about. Louis lay broken and on the street below the balcony that ran along the North side of the building. He was mortally hurt, but able to speak. A man entirely unknown had asked him to step out on the balcony as he wanted to consult with him on a private matter. Louis followed the man who immediately attacked him, beat him and threw him over the railing. He could give no reason, knew of no enemies, was acquainted with few Austin people outside of his fellow law-makers. Death came to him shortly afterwards.

“The criminal was never found, not even a clue to his identity. The murder remained a mystery, but conjectures had it that it must have been a case of mistaken identity and that robbery was the motive, especially as there was a remarkable resemblance between my husband and the State treasurer. Also it was pay-day, and in those earlier times payments were made in good, honest cash, no fooling with checks, notes and the like.”

That was Mrs. Franke’s story, and it is completely corroborated by the official records in the State Archives. (Records Southwest Texas 176-179) But rumor furnished a more dramatic explanation. It was reported by some newspapers some years afterwards that a poor man had made a death-bed confession that he was the actual killer, but that the plot, for what reason he did not know, had been arranged by a man of such high standing and honor in the state that to reveal his name would cause a great scandal and involve innocent people. He would therefor take his secret into his grave with him. He did not know the intended victim, had only had him pointed out, and had unfortunately mistaken the wrong man.

Whether there is any truth in this story can at this late date not be definitely ascertained.

(Mrs. H. B.) Line Perlitz MacFarland

(Apparently written as an assignment, since there is a note in the upper right hand corner of the first page stating “Less than 1000 words.”)

**A TRIBUTE TO  
BERNHARDINE ROMBERG FRANKE**

Excerpt of letter from Elfriede Wiederaenders Franke  
to her cousin Lily Shudde Bryson, written July 4, 1951.

Last year at the reunion so much was said in praise of Louis Franke. Did no one think of the tiny woman who was his wife?

The more or longer I think of my esteemed father-in-law the more I am convinced that he was a rolling stone. He was a fine man, to be sure. He had the opportunities to become a cultured man. Compare his young manhood with Bernhardine Romberg’s young girlhood. At the age of twelve she left Germany to come to Texas. She was happy, who wouldn’t be, with a loving father and mother and brothers and sisters. Mother Franke had wonderful resources within herself, especially a love for

good literature. She lived with us almost twelve years, and sometimes talked about her courtship, which must have been a great surprise to her. She told me of the tragic death of her husband and the great loss of him; how she reared her eight children. No one these days would undertake such a task. She did a good job and besides that prospered. She had good business sense, was practical and efficient. Her husband could not have excelled her. I think she was a wonderful woman; a friend, a counselor and the sweetest mother-in-law a young girl could hope to find. I have always admired and loved her. It hurt me last year to hear only how wonderful the ancestor Louis was and really I think Mother deserved much praise. She had hard work to do.

I have been very fortunate, uncommonly blest. The first eight years of my life I lived with my Grandmother Schuddemagen, who also was an exceptional woman. Then Grandmother Franke came into my life. Both women admired each other, a lovely circumstance for me. I wish I had the gift of words and could express myself, all I can say is, I cherish the memories I have of these two dear women.

Ramberg



# THE ROMBERG FAMILY

The Rombergs, as well as the Franckes, belonged to the pastor families that are more or less unique in northern Germany.

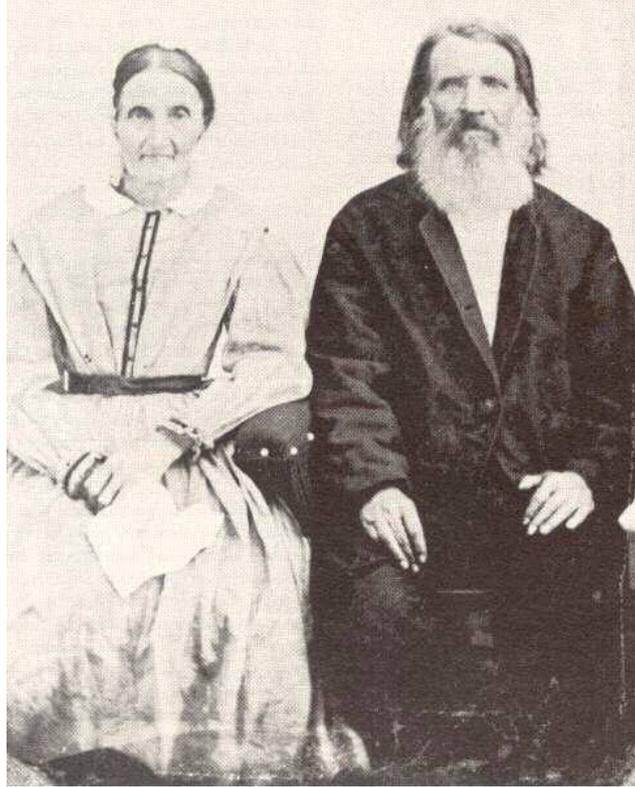
There was a very extensive Romberg family history, but many years ago it was lost in a fire. The short account of it that remained in the family has been carelessly misplaced, and the record now in the hands of the descendants is a mere skeleton. At the Romberg Family Reunion (June, 1931) in New Braunfels, Texas, one of the descendants made the remark that the original record of the family extended back to the Fifteenth Century. The Rombergs emigrated to Germany from Holland. These Rombergs were noted for two things: they were all musical, and they were very clannish. They even went so far as to have identical houses and to dress alike.

## Descent of the Romberg Family

**Johannes Romberg**, an Arrendator (one who rented land from an overlord), lived in Regenwalde, Pomerania. His son **Johannes Romberg** was a musician who lived in Sclave, and had seventeen sons, one of whom was **Johannes Romberg**, who was an organist. He lived in Gülzow. His son, **Johannes Gotts. Romberg**, was minister in Klein Schonfeld, and had twenty children. One son was Johannes Christlieb Romberg (born in 1741, died in 1812), a Prapositus, who lived in Mecklenburg, and had three children. One was **Bernhard Romberg**, a minister in Gadebush. His only child was **Johannes Christlieb Nathanael Romberg**, who was born on November 10, 1808, in Alt-Bukow, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Germany. The family lost its fortune as the result of giving bond for a friend and the younger Romberg entered the mercantile firm of Johannes Dietrich Bauch of Schwerin, as a clerk. He became acquainted with his employer's daughter, Friederike Amalia Elisa, pursued literary and scientific studies with her, and married her October 8, 1833, the same year in which he opened a business of his own in Boizenburg.

Seeking a sphere of greater opportunity for his children, he decided to emigrate to Texas with his family. They sailed from Hamburg and landed in New Orleans then went to Galveston in a steamboat. The voyage lasted eleven weeks and they arrived in Galveston on November 18, 1847.

He first farmed near Cat Spring in Austin County on the San Bernard River, building a log cabin home there. On June 14, 1853, he sold the following to Mr. Trenckmann (who also bought the land): 200 cattle at \$5.00 each; the crop \$400.00; hogs: \$5.00 for 3-year olds, \$3.75 for 2-year olds, \$1.00 for young hogs. He moved to Black Jack Spring, a small German community in Fayette



*Johannes and Fredericke Bauch Romberg*

County, near La Grange, called the Latin Settlement. He was engaged there, as were most people in those days, in farming and stock raising. (In 1860 Black Jack Spring had thirty German landowners.)

Johannes Romberg's chief interest lay in philosophy and literature, and he was active in the literary and intellectual life of the neighborhood, writing a great amount of verse. Before the Civil War he organized and promoted for a number of years in the Latin Settlement a literary society and a reading circle. Books were bought and passed from member to member. In his later years, he spent most of his time writing. A collection of his poems was published privately by the family. There are also several longer narrative poems, which show his humor and his philosophy. His writings belong to the romantic period of literature. It is significant that when emigrating to the frontier land of Texas he brought along the newest edition of Meyer's *Konservationslexikon* (encyclopedia) and the classics. His favorite authors were Homer, Schiller, Goethe, Shakespeare, Wieland, Jean Paul, Lessing and Gustav Freitag.

His wife, a very congenial helpmate, was a teacher before her marriage. In Texas she taught their children and read to them at night from the classics. She died in 1883. He died February 6, 1891, following a stroke of apoplexy.

(Written by Helen Franke)

Editor's Note:

There were a number of so-called "Latin settlements" of German intellectuals in Texas. One of the first was Latium in the La Bahia Prarie in Washington County, and Millheim in Austin County, Bettina in Liano County, and Sisterdale and Tusculum in Kendall County. "The custom of the learned immigrants of holding many of their discussions in Latin gave the settlements their name."

The children of Johannes and Friederike B. Romberg were

1. **Bernhardine**, born August 18, 1834, at Boizenburg, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Germany. She married Louis Franke, son of the Rev. Peter H. Francke and his wife Helene Elizabeth Henriette Augustine von Kamptz, in 1853 at the Romberg farm near Cat Springs. Her husband was born in 1818 and died in 1873. He was a teacher of music at Baylor College, also a farmer and legislator. She died May 23, 1918 at the Shudde Ranch near Sabinal, and was buried in the Swedish Cemetery, El Campo. Their children were **Henry, Paul, Anna, Marie, Benoni, Johannes, Joseph, Louis, Rudolph,** and **Herman**.
2. **Johannes**, born April 14, 1836, at Boizenburg. He was a farmer and cattleman. He married Caroline Buehring, a music teacher (died 1916), daughter of Carl Buehring and his wife Helene Bauch, on May 1, 1875, at Black Jack Springs. He died in his sleep in 1911 at Schulenburg. Their children were **Elise, Walter,** and **Hedwig**.
3. **Bernhard**, born January 14, 1838, in Boizenburg, died March, 1838.
4. **Louise**, born February 11, 1840, at Boizenburg. She married William Fuchs, a farmer, son of the Rev. Adolph Fuchs and his wife Louise Johanna Rümker, on October 8, 1861, at Black Jack Springs. She died in August, 1931, at Cypress Mill. Their children were **Theodore, Dora, Johanna, William, Ida, Herman, Julius, Louise, Paul, Paula, Bernhardina, Reinhold, Adolph,** and **Johannes**.
5. **Bernhard**, born November 29, 1841, at Boizenburg. He was a farmer. He married Caroline Perlitz, daughter of Friedrich August Perlitz and his wife, Caroline Mager, in 1866 in Fayette County. He died April, 1937, at Black Jack Springs. His wife was a poet and a writer. She died July 18, 1914, at Black Jack Springs. Their children were **Helene, Johannes, Ernst, Bernhard,** and **Arnold**.
6. **Ida**, born August 27, 1843, at Boizenburg, died February 26, 1926, at Houston, unmarried. She was the good angel of her brothers' and sisters' families, and it was fitting that she should die peacefully in her sleep.
7. **Caroline**, born January 30, 1846, at Boizenburg. She married Herman Fuchs, a farmer, son of the Rev. Adolph Fuchs and his wife Louise Johanna Rümker, on July 10, 1868, at Black Jack Springs. She died October 9, 1942, at Comfort. Her husband was born January 7, 1847 at

Kölzow, Mecklenburg and died July 29, 1907. Their children were **Frieda, Albano, and Johanna.**

8. **Friederike**, born November 17, 1847, on the ship in Galveston Bay. She married Carl Perlitz, son of Friederich Perlitz and his wife Caroline Mager, on July 11, 1868, at Black Jack Springs. He was a farmer. He was born in 1836 and died in 1891. She died November 25, 1930, at San Antonio. Their children were **Louise, Marie, Anna, Julia, Lina, Elsie, Meta, and Eric.**
9. **Julius**, born February 2, 1851, at the Romberg farm near Cat Springs. Since he was the only child born in America he was nick-named "Präsident" and called "Dente" for short, and from it he later adopted the letter D for a middle initial. He married Caroline Mackensen, daughter of Otto Mackensen and his wife, Auguste Ohlendorf, on March 15, 1877. She died January, 1950 age 93. He was educated in Germany. He was a teacher, surveyor, and farmer. He died April 3, 1933, at Holland, Texas. Their children were **Otto, Anna, Ida, Frederike, Herman, Erna, Carl, Louis, Felix, and Conrad.**

(Written by Gertrude Franke)

### **History of the Romberg Family 1650-1900**

Annie Romberg

Published by Peter Hansborough Bell Press.

Belton, Texas

(PP. 1-7, 20-21, 26, 32-36, 52-53)

### **ROMBERG ANCESTORS**

The first Romberg about whom the family has information came about 1650 from Holland and settled in Prussian-Holland, which was the chief city of the governmental district of Königsberg in East Prussia.

What is the historical background of this area?

This land along the south coast of the Baltic Sea was the early home of the Goths, Lombards, and Burgundians, who with other Germanic tribes overran Europe in the fourth and fifth centuries and eventually brought about the fall of Rome, 476 A. D. The Baltic region was then gradually settled by Slavic races that pushed in from the east.

In 1229, which was during the crusades, the Teutonic Knights entered this area at the request of the resident Catholic bishop to defend the church and to convert the heathens. The order established headquarters at Königsberg. The Teutonic Knights started as a charity organization during the third crusade, but like the Knights Templars and Hospitallers, the order gradually assumed military duties too. In East Prussia, it engaged in an unceasing struggle to defend Christianity against

the heathens. At the end of the crusades, the grandmaster of the Teutonic Order moved in 1309 from the Holy Land to Marienburg near Königsberg; the order formed twenty governmental districts and became a governing aristocracy.

Under this centralized government, the country prospered. It also prospered on account of the stimulating influence of the Hanseatic League and the colonization of farmers from Holland.

The Hanseatic League, 1360 - 1630, was formed to protect trade routes on land and sea against marauders. Lübeck and Königsberg both were Hansa cities. They stimulated imports and exports and brought in more settlers.

The Hanseatic League also had a very stimulating influence on the Low Countries. Dutch commercial vessels developed trade all over northern Europe and in the East and West Indies. To hold the countries where they developed trade and to find homes for their rapidly increasing population, the Dutch engaged in extensive colonization. The fertile fields of Holland bloomed like a garden, but the land was overcrowded. On the other hand, the land along the Oder and Vistula was mainly level, suitable for agriculture, and certainly suitable for colonization. It is doubtless under such conditions that Johannes Romberg (1) came from Holland and settled in Prussian-Holland. *Kreisstadt* of the *Regierungsbezirk* of Königsberg, which means that Prussian-Holland was the chief city, governmental center, maybe capital or county seat of the governmental district of Königsberg. Later Johannes Romberg lived also in Regenwald in the district of Stettin, and in Rügenwalde in the district of Köslin. Both Köslin and Stettin lie farther west than Königsberg. They are near the Oder, while Königsberg is east of the Vistula. Johannes Romberg must have come to Prussian-Holland about 1650. This date is derived from the fact that a grandson was born 1677, according to a church record. Johannes Romberg was an *arrendator*, which means that he held land under a feudal overlord.

His son, whose name was also Johannes Romberg (2), was a musician and lived south of Rügenwalde at Slave, also spelled Sclave and Schlawe. This Romberg had seventeen sons.

A son of this musician was Johann Romberg (3) who was born 1677. He married Ursula Gertrud Detloffen, also born 1677. This Romberg was official organist at Gültzov (Güllzov?). He must have died about 1749 because according to the church records at Klein-Schönfeld, his widow, Ursula Gertrud, came in 1749 to her son, Johannes Gottlieb Romberg, who was pastor at Klein-Schönfeld. She died there Sept. 2, 1757 at the age of eighty. It seems that Johann and Ursula had an older son; for in the church book at Schlawe is recorded that the *Kunstpfeiffer* Jochem Romberg as widower married Dorothea Ruddoffen in 1727 and that they had four children. A *Kunstpfeiffer* is an artistic performer on a fife, perhaps a flute player.

The son of the organist was Johann Gottlieb Romberg (4) who was born Aug. 6, 1708. He was pastor of the church at Borkenhagen near Labes; and later, 1741, pastor at Klein-Schönfeld near Greifenhagen, Pomerania. Greifenhagen is on the Oder and south of Stettin. His first wife was Anna

Friederike Sievert, 1714 - 1754. After her death he married Anna Dorothea Christiane Moldenhauer, daughter of Johann Friedrich Moldenhauer, who was pastor at Mertzendorf in the Priegnitz. She was born here, 1726. As an orphan she came to her mother's brother, pastor Schultz at Gartz. She married Johann Gottlieb Romberg at Klein-Schönfeld in 1755. Gartz is on the Oder a little below Greifenhagen and on the west side of the river. It was therefore in the grand duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, the country from which the Texas Rombergs emigrated.

Pastor Romberg and his first wife had thirteen children. In his second union seven children were born. The names of these children indicate the type of names in vogue at that time. They also indicate what type of names were considered suitable in a pastor's family. The names and dates of birth are as follows: Gottlieb Wilhelm, 1739; Johann Christlieb, 1741; Charlotte Lowise, 1742; Karl Gotthilf, 1743; Friederike Charlotte, 1744; Gottfried, 1745; Friedrich Nathanael, (no date given); Johann Christian, 1745; Johanna Katharina, 1749; August Jakob Elias, 1751; Dorothea Karolina, 1752; Bertha Christiana, 1753. The children of the second union were Anna Juliana, 1756; Bertha Justina, 1758; Samuel Gottlob, 1760; Friedrich Josephus, 1762; David (Second name illegible), 1764; Johann Gottlieb Nehemia, 1765; Joseph Christlieb, 1768.

At the death of his first wife the father wrote in the church record: "1754. On the sixth of October on 7 Trinitatus, hor. 10- 11 ante merid., my God cast me and my ten children into the deepest grief; for He took from us their devoted mother and from me my dearly beloved, devout, faithful helpmate. Before the end came, her sins seemed overpowering to her, but her faith finally conquered so that she not only attained final mercy but demanded her inheritance in Heaven, as she said. Her heroic departure alone consoles me, and her love at least remains with me and mine as a blessing. Amen. Age 39 years less 3 months. The parentation (funeral rites for parent) was in charge of Binowiensis Pastor Wittig."

At the death of the second wife he wrote: "1770. The 23 day of May hor. 10- 11 ante merid., died a faithful stepmother, Anna Dorothea Christiana, nee Moldenhauer, my beloved wife, by marriage Mrs. Pastor Romberg of this place. She was born November 23, 1726, at Mertensdorf in the Priegnitz, came to her mother's brother, honorary pastor (*Ehrenpastor*) Schultz, as an orphan in 1736. In 1755 she became the mother to 10 orphans in Klein-Schönfeld. She went through her married life quietly, lovingly, and industriously, through sorrow and distress calmly, more active in works than in words. She suffered through a long illness, and died in the faith of Jesus. She left three sons and one daughter. Parentation. Hebrews 11: 'All these died in the Faith.' Age 44 years."

At the death of Johann Gottlieb Romberg this was recorded: "At Klein-Schönfeld on March 1, 1792, the Right Reverend (*Hochwohlehrwürden*) Johann Gottlieb Romberg, pastor emeritus at that place, died of a mere cold at the age of 83 years, 7 months, and 5 days."

Of the twenty children of Johann Gottlieb Romberg, the ancestor of the Texas Rombergs was Johann Christlieb Romberg (5), who was born at Klein-Schönfeld August 3, 1741. First he was

assistant pastor at St. Georgen in Parchim, 1766; was ordained on December 26, and became pastor at Alt-Bukow in the grand duchy of Meklenburg-Schwerin in 1769. He was promoted to *Präpositus* August 1, 1778, and became pastor emeritus in May, 1806. He kept his position as *Präpositus* until his death July 24, 1812, in his seventy-first year. A *Präpositus* is a higher church official, a dean or acting superintendent. Johann Gottlieb Romberg was married October 24, 1769, at Parchim, to Dorothea Wildschenk, who was born at Parchim in 1732, baptized Sept. 19th St. Georgen Church. Dorothea was the daughter of the peruke maker Daniel Gabriel Wildschenk. She died of dropsy, Sept. 27, 1785, in her fifty-fourth year. Their three children were Sophia Dorothea Elizabeth, born 1770; Christoph Ferdinand, born 1773; and Bernhard Friedrich Christlieb, born 1776.

Nearly two centuries after the marriage of Johann Gottlieb and Dorothea in 1769, their descendants in Texas still had a large silver spoon that was shaped like an ordinary serving spoon but was again as wide and again as long. It was worn thin with much use and had the inscription CL 1769. Was the old spoon originally a wedding present for Johann Gottlieb and Dorothea?

Bernhard Friedrich Christlieb Romberg (6), son of Johann Gottlieb and Dorothea, was born at Alt-Bukow and became pastor there as his father's successor on May 19, 1798. He died of an abdominal complaint with convulsions August 25, 1822, in his forty-sixth year. The illness and death were said to have been the result of an act of devil-banishing performed by him. In the tavern at Wartenbruegg – so goes the legend – a number of men, after they had gone to confession on Saturday as was then customary, had begun a game of cards which lasted into the next morning and beyond, and which finally caused them to miss the communion service. And so the devil had attained power over them. As one of them turned to pick up a card that had fallen under the table, all at once he with the cloven hoof sat right there grinning at him so that the man died of terror. For some time the devil continued to play his tricks at the tavern until Romberg, who had the power, banished him from the house. On the way home, however, he was followed by the devil and tormented in such a manner under the Wartenbruegger bridge and later again in the Quertiner woods, that he was seized with convulsions and came home dripping with perspiration and died soon afterwards.

Bernhard Friedrich Christlieb Romberg on July 27, 1807, had married Conradine Sophie Friederike Hast, christened at Hagenow April 5, 1779. She was the daughter of the Praepositus Johann Ulrich Christoph Hast at Hagenow in Mecklenburg-Schwerin.

When she was a girl, Friederike Hast was anxious to study, since her brothers were university students; so she persuaded one of the brothers to tutor her. However, it was very difficult to carry out this plan; so she continued the studies by herself. It is said that she made good progress. Astronomy was her favorite study, and for this subject she got a chart of the stars that was in later years used by her son, grandchildren, and great-grandchildren in Texas.

Shortly before his death, her husband pledged security for a friend. Later when this debt could not be paid, she kept her husband's pledge by paying with the property she had inherited from

her family – even though her legal advisers explained that she could not be forced to pay. During the Napoleonic invasion, the family fled to the northern coast. Her son, Johannes, remembered this experience well.

Her son and his family wanted her to go to Texas with them, but she declared that she was too old to make such a radical change; so she continued to live in Hagenow. She had an elderly relative for a companion. An old photograph the family has of the grandmother shows these two white-haired ladies together. A small silhouette of her was brought to Texas and decorated the first log cabin home. This silhouette is still in existence. From Friederike came the supply of linen and silver that the pioneer family used in Texas. From time to time she sent money, toys, articles of clothing, candy, dried fruit, flower seed, jewelry, and good books. She died after a widowhood of forty-one years in Hagenow January 16, 1863, in her eighty-fourth year.

Bernhard Friedrich Christlieb Romberg and Friederike had one son, Johannes Christlieb Nathanael (7). Since this Johannes, 1808 - 1892, was the son of a pastor, it was a foregone conclusion that he too would get a university education and enter the ministry; but he had very weak eyes, the result of a case of measles followed by a severe inflammation of the eyes. This condition forced him to stay in a darkened room for several months. Due to his weakened eyes, studying and therefore the ministry were out of the question. He was interested in learning some mechanical trade. All his life he was interested in carpentry. But to learn such a trade for a livelihood, was for the son of a pastor unthinkable in that social class and at that time. So it was decided by his elders that he was to become a merchant, a calling for which he was totally unsuited and which was distasteful to him. At the age of fifteen he entered for training the business house of Johannes Dietrich Bauch in Schwerin. He lived in the home of his employer and pursued literary studies with the daughter, Friederike Amalie Elise Bauch. After ten years of apprenticeship, he established himself as merchant in Boizenburg and during the same year, on October 8, 1833, he married Friederike. They had been engaged ten years. Their children were Bernhardine, born 1834; Johannes, 1836; Bernhard 1838 (died in infancy); Louise, 1840; Bernhard, 1841; Ida, 1843; Caroline, 1846; Friederike, 1847; Julius, 1851.

In 1847 Johannes Romberg emigrated with his family to Texas.

Where did all the information concerning the early history of the Romberg family come from? Is the source authentic?

The Lutheran pastor was required to keep an accurate church record. All births, baptisms, weddings, deaths, and so on were carefully recorded in the “church book.” A distant relative in Germany, Praepositus Franz Romberg of Dassau, Mecklenburg, compiled the information and later sent it upon request (in the fall of 1932) to a Texas Romberg (Annie Romberg). On that occasion he wrote as follows: “The records which I am sending of our ancestors, I have taken mainly from the notes of my father, the Praepositus Hermann Romberg of Kalkhorst, who procured a very careful

collection of the annals of the family in the eighties of the last century through the help of his colleagues in Klein-Schönfeld, Alt-Bukow, Waren . . . Sternberg, and Boizenburg, who gladly assisted in securing the informaton. Besides, he used Willgerott: *Die Mecklenburg-Schwerinschen Pfarren seit dem Dreißig Jährigen Kriege* (The Pastorates of Mecklenburg-Schwerin Since the Thirty Years War), a work in which one can find accurate information about every pastorate and every pastor in MecklenburgSchwerin.”

THE STATE OF TEXAS,  
COUNTY OF FAYETTE

In the District Court  
Fall Term, A.D., 1853

On this the **10th** day of **November** A.D., 1853. Present, the Honorable **R. J. Jones** judge of said Court. It appearing that **Johannes Romberg** native of **Mecklenburg** on the **25th** day of **September** A.D. 1848 filed in the Clerk’s office of the **District Court** of the County of **Austin** his declaration of intention to renounce all allegiance to every foreign Prince, Potentate, State or Sovereignty whatever, and particularly to the **Grand Duke of Mecklenburg** and to become a citizen of the United States of America; and it further appearing that said **Johannes Romberg** has resided within the United States for the last five years next preceding this Application, and for one year next preceding this Application within the State of Texas; and having produced satisfactory evidence to the Court, that he is a man of good moral character, and well disposed towards the Government and Constitution of the United States; and taken the oath of allegiance prescribed by Law, to support the Constitution of the United States, and to renounce all allegiance to every foreign Prince, Potentate, State and Sovereignty whatever, and particularly to the **Grand Duke of Mecklenburg**.

It is therefore ordered, adjudged, and decreed, by the Court, that said **Johannes Romberg** be, and he is hereby entitled to all the rights, privileges, and immunities of a citizen of the United States. And it is further ordered, that the Clerk of this Court furnish the said **Johannes Romberg** with a certified copy of these proceedings.

In testimony that the above is a true copy of the original proceeding had in said Court on the **10th** day of **November** A.D., 1853, I, **Theo Carter Clerk** of said Court, hereto sign my name and affix the seal thereof at La Grange, this **10th** day of **November** A. D., 1853.

**A TEXAS LITERARY SOCIETY OF  
PIONEER DAYS**  
by Annie Romberg

Among the early settlers of Fayette County, Texas, was Johannes Nathanael Romberg (1808 - 1891). He came to Texas in 1847 from the grand duchy of Mecklenburg, Germany, and settled at Cat Springs in Austin County but moved to Fayette County a few years later and established his home in the prairie a few miles southwest of La Grange. Among the manuscripts which he left behind was a sheaf of papers wrapped in the *New Yorker Staatszeitung* of February 23, 1861, and consisting of some sixteen sheets sewn together with white thread. This small sheaf contained poems and short stories in different types of style and handwriting, the original contributions to the *Prairie Blume* (Prairie Flower), a literary society that flourished in Fayette County ninety years ago and one of the first literary societies in Texas.

Under the leadership of Johannes Romberg this society was organized about 1857 by the young men and women of the Black Jack Creek settlement. As a part of their literary endeavors the members usually wrote about a subject previously agreed upon. All this material was turned over to one person who read it to the group. Whenever possible, the material was handed to one member early enough for all of it to be copied so that even the handwriting could not give a clue as to what each one had contributed. Doubtless this method was used to encourage those who were timid about their ability to write. A member of the organization related years afterwards that it was always interesting to guess who might have written the various contributions.

What seem to be four such complete issues, including also some loose sheets, evidently handed in late and not copied, are still in existence. Such an issue was also call *Prairie Blume*. Of this name it was said that the leaves of the flower symbolized prose and the blossoms, poetry.

The members of the organization were the young people of the Latin Settlement (*Das Lateinische Settlement*) living mainly on the Bluff and in the prairie a few miles south and southwest of La Grange. In the pages of the *Prairie Blume* this community is repeatedly referred to as the "settlement." The Latins, so called because they were well educated, emigrated a century ago from the small principalities of Central Europe to give their children better opportunities for progress and to find in Texas the democracy and freedom that were denied them in Europe. Some were political refugees, who had taken part in, or were in sympathy with, the unsuccessful republican revolution of 1848.

The Latins were proud of their culture, and they spoke of others whose interests were centered mainly in good farming and plenty of good bacon in the smokehouse as *Speck Bauern* (bacon farmers). When this expression reached the bacon farmers, who had reason to be proud of their progress in this new land, they retorted by calling the Latins *Schwarten Bauern* (bacon rind farmers), this term being symbolical of very plain living, for, in spite of their university education,

these intellectuals often found it difficult to adjust themselves to their new surroundings.

The reasons for the organization of the literary society and the success of the undertaking may be found in the uneventful daily life of pioneer times and the hunger for entertainment.

When the Civil War broke out, the activities of this organizations declined, . . . and finally the work was entirely discontinued.

The four copies of the *Prairie Blume* that survived ninety years have now been placed in the archives of The University of Texas, where those interested in the social and intellectual life of the pioneer days may find them and, reading the old-fashioned script, enjoy the rich flavors of 1857. From *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, Volume LII, No. 1, July, 1948

State of Texas  
Fayette County  
8th July, 1861

Know all persons concerned by these presents that We, Johannes Romberg and Frederike Romberg, lawfully married to each other, by this make and declare our will or testament. In case of death of one of us the surviving party shall have the full disposal over all the property and the guardianship over the minor children. The surviving party shall have the right to sell and buy, to make payments and release debtors and do all kinds of legal transactions in the same way, as if the other was living and they were doing this jointly. All this shall go so far, as it is not prejudicial to the rights of the major heirs.

Signed in presence of us:

August Lingnaue

C. F. Hast Lingnaue

this 12th day of July A.D., 1861

Johannes Romberg

Frederike Romberg

#### **AT GRANDFATHER'S**

Will you join me this morning for a short visit to my childhood land of memory? I am on my way to Grandfather's. We will walk up the hill together and turn in at the rough-hewn gate in the corner of the fence. Our path leads us past a rosebush with dark velvety roses, up to the old loghouse. Just in front of the gallery, on each side of the walk is a trellis overgrown with madeira vine, fragrant with lacy, white blossoms, and with roses that grow in clusters and shade from the faintest pink into dark red, some even into blue. We step from the gallery with its sandfloor into the wide hall connecting the two loghouses. The floor of the hall is of red cedar, worn uneven with long use, the knots in the wood forming little hills as the softer wood around them has worn away. Many times during the summer the relatives would gather in this hall for a happy social time. To the right is Grandfather's room. Here he spent most of his time. I can see him plainly now, sitting over a

chess-game, with perhaps Uncle Johannes, Uncle Julius, Uncle Hermann or Henry Franke – Grandfather with his long white hair and beard, smoking a long pipe. These chess games lasted for hours and, if begun in the morning, would be often continued after dinner. The players entered into them with all their might; and sitting motionless each would study how he might get the best of his opponent. So we will let them play and turn to the left toward the kitchen.

To the left of the kitchen-door is a small table with a sandstone-top, which Uncle Johannes made. The water bucket has its place there, also the washboard, and the turtle shell, bleached white with age, which holds the soap. To the right is a pantry with its door of slats through which one could peep at the bags and boxes and dishes on the shelves, wondering what might be in them. As it is almost dinnertime, we will have a look at the kitchen. It is lighted by a long, low window in the south which slides open all the way when it is pushed. It was on the fireplace in the back of the room that grandmother and her daughters prepared the meals before our modern iron stoves came into use. I do not know what we will have to eat today, but I am sure there will be some smoked beef. Tante Ida used to slice a big hunk of it, big as your arm, on a hard board. That board, by the way, is still in use at cousin Hedwig Stanford's and brings up memories of good things to eat every time I see it. We may have ambrosia too – *Götterspeise*, we used to call it, made of fruit and crumbled ryebread with thick cream, and finally cinnamon sprinkled over all of it. Perhaps we will eat some of those big yellow clingstone peaches from Grandfather's orchard back of the house.

And now we will go to Grandfather's room; and while he and his partner finish their game of chess, we will take a look at the room. It is rather large, not very high, the beams in the ceiling showing dark against the freshly whitewashed background. Up over the door a shelf crowded with books runs the whole length of the room. I often wonder why it was so high. Perhaps because books, though always precious, were especially so almost a hundred years ago when that shelf was put there, high up, out of harm's way. Grandfather thought a great deal of his books. In fact, he looked upon them as a necessity of life and used to call reading matter nourishment. An encyclopedia, Shakespeare, Dickens, Goethe, Schiller and other classical works found their places up there. A wardrobe and some more shelves occupied the space below. In the center of the north wall stood the dresser. Above it, the clock (the same one now rests peacefully in my attic), a bed, one on each side of the dresser.

There was a small square window near the southeast corner of the room where Grandfather's table stood. He usually sat in the home-made rocker in front of it. Some inexperienced hand had evidently fashioned this chair out of green wood, for it is quite warped. The runners are of about four-inch boards and accompany any effort at rocking with a kind of knotty little tune. When it was first made, it served as a cradle for Uncle Julius, long years ago.

When Grandfather smoked and mused about something he was writing, he sat in that chair. The writing was first done on a slate with slate-pencil. Sometimes that pencil would get dull, then

Grandfather would sharpen it by rubbing it on the edge of the table, gradually wearing grooves into the wood. We grandchildren used to marvel at these grooves and admire them according to their depth. When the writing was finished, Grandfather would usually copy it in ink at a small desk that was so high that he had to stand before it. The ink he used was not the ink you buy in a store, but ink he made himself out of those brown balls that are occasionally found on the leaves of oak trees.

When his pipe went out, Grandfather took a “fidibus” from the holder on the table, and then turned around to light it at the stove just back of him. A “fidibus” is a strip of paper folded like the bias tape mothers use to bind the armholes in their children’s underwear. A supply was made out of old letters or from the pages out of an old copy-book. We used to make a bundle of them for Grandfather’s birthday, and found it quite hard to cut and fold them evenly.

But I must tell you about the stove and the queer old drum over it. This drum was a part of the stove pipe and helped keep the room warm. It looked like a small barrel closed up, but a hole like a stove pipe went through the length of it. Grandfather baked an apple there once in a while just as is done in the German stories you read.

Grandfather liked fun too. Occasionally he would make little jigsaw puzzles that we all enjoyed. He could cut up a square or triangle or some other shape of pasteboard into a few more triangles, square and oblong pieces in such a way that it would take you a long time to put them together again.

For a last look at the old place that has changed altogether, let me take you to the back yard where the old walnut tree with spreading branches stood. We children romped in its shade and ate the nuts while the grown folks sat quietly chatting. Finally the old tree died and Uncle Johannes made a bookcase out of its solid trunk. Cousin Hedwig Stanford has it in her home and probably some of the old books from Grandfather’s high shelf are resting still behind its doors.

\* \* \*

Written for the Romberg reunion at Barton Spring, Austin, Summer of 1935, by Helene Romberg Meckensen. The place described was at Black Jack Springs, Fayette County, Texas.

The Grandfather in this article was Johannes Romberg, who settled in Texas, with his family, in 1847.

## JOHANNES CHRISTLIEB NATHANAEL ROMBERG

GERMAN POET OF TEXAS

By Selma Metzenthin-Raunick

In the collection of Johannes Romberg's poetry edited by Alfred Wagner (E. Pierson's Verlag, Dresden and Leipzig, 1900), we read in the last stanza of the introductory poem the following self-appraisal:

*Zwar es kann ein grosser Chor  
Nicht den Wald durchdringen,  
Aber für ein lauschend Ohr  
Bleibt es doch ein Singen.*

Again we read in Romberg's philosophical poem, "Genie and Talent," this modest classification of himself:

*Wir kleinen Leute sind zufrieden  
Mit dem was uns die Muse bringt.  
Das Grosse ist uns nicht beschieden,  
Wir freu'n uns, wenn ein Vers gelingt.*

Johannes Romberg's judgment of his own poetry is too modest. In pleasing unaffected style and with complete mastery of poetic form, he interprets life as he feels and sees it.

Johannes Romberg is not the only outstanding German poet of Texas. A few may perhaps be said to have surpassed him in certain qualities. There were, for example, Pedro Ilgen, a clergyman who spent a number of years in Texas (mainly in the town of Yoakum); Ferdinand Lohmann of Comfort; Hulda Walter of Fredericksburg, the first native Texan writing German verse; and Clara Matthäi ('Gertrud Hoff') of Bellville, another native Texan. Pedro Ilgen has given us some poetry of more depth and grandeur in his religious verse and in his poems on the First World War. Ferdinand Lohmann has written with greater fervor and eloquence his exhortations to the German pioneers to remember their mission, i.e., to contribute of the best of the old fatherland – homemaking, music, a keen appreciation of responsibility – and to accept only the best in the new homeland. Hulda Walter, who, like Romberg, composed much regional poetry, employs a loftier language, gives more spiritualized images. Clara Matthäi, like Romberg, wrote much lyric poetry and sometimes surpasses the latter in the musical quality of her verse. And there were other writers from whom we have occasionally some exceptional gem of poetry. But there are only two poets, Clara Matthäi and Hulda Walter, whose compositions are of the same consistent merit as Romberg's. And there is not one of our German Texas poets who equalled him in variety of subject matter, of form and metre. Several

of Romberg's longer narrative poems, as well as a few shorter ones and one or two lyrics, are written in blank verse. Each poem seems to be poured into its appropriate form. We find in Romberg's compositions lyric, narrative, and dramatic poetry – pastorals, romances, and brief dramas.

Much of Romberg's poetry is philosophical. Like many of the European emigrants of the early nineteenth century who were influenced by the French Revolution, Johannes Romberg was irreligious and even somewhat antagonistic toward the church. Still, he confesses that there is much we humans do not know and merely "ahnen" (divine) and that there is a Great Spirit beyond our erring intellect and scientific reasoning:

*Wer steigt hinab bis zu der Quelle,  
Woraus das Dasein strömt und springt,  
Woraus das Leben Well' auf Welle  
Durchs unermess'ne Weltall dringt?  
Wer dringt zur Quelle der Bewegung,  
Wer zu der Kraft verborg'nem Sitz.  
Wer zu des Geistes erster Regung,  
Zu des Bewusstseins erstem Blitz?  
Wir können irren nur und träumen,  
Wir sehen nicht der Wahrheit Strahl,  
Doch in des Herzens heil'gen Räumen  
Wohnt still ein hohes Ideal.  
Das ist das Gute und das Schöne,  
Das Göttliche, das in uns lebt,  
Und das uns arme Erdensöhne  
Hoch über Staub und Stoff erhebt.  
Der Philosoph baut sein System  
Doch selbst mit Wissenschaft verbunden  
Löst er nicht auf das Weltproblem,  
Den Schlußstein hat er nie gefunden.  
Was uns umgiebt, das ist Natur,  
Die Welten laufen ihre Bahnen,  
Wir können tief im Herzen nur,  
Den Gott, den Quell des Daseins ahnen.  
Und unser Herz ist auch Natur,  
Kann es uns eine Lüge sagen  
Wenn wir des grossen Geistes Spur  
Im All der Welt zu ahnen wagen?*

We find a touch of fine humor in Romberg's poetry which does not hesitate to create a laugh at himself or to include himself. An unusually clever piece of humor is his spring song, *Gefährlich*, which points out the natural dangers of that season, and his dramatic narrative, *Der Teufel und der Dichter*, in which Satan loses his wager to the poet rather than to be obliged to listen to the latter's poetry.

Romberg's poems of spring have a soft nostalgic note, not usually found in the author's compositions. It is in spring that his beloved wife died; this tragedy colors all his later spring poetry. So he writes the first spring following his wife's death:

*Seh ich auch die Frühlingsfeier  
Und des Werdens schöne Zeit,  
Deckt sich doch ein dunkler Schleier  
Über all die Herrlichkeit.*

And again, three years later:

*Zwar die Wunde vernarbt, die damals  
so heftigt geschmerzt hat,  
Doch die Erinnerung bleibt, und noch  
ist kein Tag mir vergangen  
Dass ich nicht ihrer gedacht. Das Leben  
ist öde geworden . . .*

Perhaps the most striking of Romberg's "home" poetry is *Idyll*, which brings to mind Goethe's *Hermann und Dorothea*. It is an attractive picture of the home of a pioneer family. The opening lines carry us to Texas, the crude bench under the wide-spreading, shade-giving live oak with its permanent green and picturesque hanging moss; so dear to Texans.

*Unter der Lebenseich, wo selbst am heissesten Mittag,  
Wenn kein Blatt sich bewegt, das leise Säuseln des Zephyrs  
Nimmer ruht, und die Sonne sich vergeblich bestrebet,  
Durch das dichte Gezweig in den tiefen Schatten zu dringen,  
Hier am eichenen Tisch auf Sesseln von Brettern gefertigt,  
Sass mit der Freundin vertieft im Gespräche über Europa . . .*

Again we join the simple meal of the pioneer family, which, in spite of its simplicity of living,

has not quite given up earlier refinements:

*Auf des Tischzeugs Weisse und auf die silbernen Löffel  
Goss sein schimmerndes Licht von Osten, der steigende Vollmond.*

Romberg, like the majority of educated Germans of his time, was a complete individualist and a passionate defender of personal liberty. To see even an animal deprived of its freedom aroused his compassion. In the last stanza of his poem *Vogel im Bauer*, he has these characteristic lines:

*Riegle auf des Kerkers Pforte  
Gieb ihm seine Welt zurück,  
Gieb ihm Freiheit. In dem Worte  
Liegt ein unaussprechlich Glück.*

One of Romberg's most tender lyrics was dedicated to a bird which came to its end shot by a young lad:

*Und endlich kam der Frühling auch,  
Belebte alles wieder,  
Das Vöglein sass auf grünem Strauch  
Und sang auf neue Lieder.*

*Es fühlte in der kleinen Brust  
Des Daseins ganze Wonne,  
Und wärmte sich voll Lebenslust  
Im Strahl der goldnen Sonne.*

*Bald flog es auf zu einem Baum  
Besah der Knospen Fülle,  
Die, bald erwacht vom Wintertraum,  
Zersprengen ihre Hülle.*

*Schon übt es sich ein Liedlein ein,  
Das es im Chor will singen,  
Wenn aller Vögel Melodein  
In Feld und Wald erklingen.*

*Doch ach, ein Knabe schlich daher  
Der zielt und zielel wieder,  
Und schiesst mit seinem Mordgewehr  
Den kleinen Vogel nieder.*

We might expect to find among Romberg's productions poems of *Sehnsucht* for the fatherland, poems expressing disappointment in the new home. But there is practically nothing of depression or dissatisfaction. Even when his verse reports a sad event, Romberg ends his narrative on a cheerful note. Romberg accepted life as it was. Only one or two of his poems are reminiscent of the fatherland. One poem, however, *Vineta*, suggests that perhaps the harmonious and happy Johannes Romberg also held, deep within himself, some vague, unsatisfied *Sehnsucht*.

There were several political events in his fatherland which inspired Romberg to poetic expression – especially, the German victory over France in 1871 and the death of Emperor William I.

Johannes Romberg composed long narrative poems dealing with family life, of similar style as his shorter *Idyll*. These have not yet been published.

Romberg wrote two brief dramas based on German legends – *Ein kleines Bruchstück von einem grossen Epos* and *Rübezahl*. The latter presents the legendary figure of the Silesian Mountains, Rübezahl, who plays mischievous pranks on human folk, but occasionally helps a deserving person in distress. Both the brief *Fragment* and *Rübezahl* show the same poetic feeling and skill as Romberg's simpler verse. As far as I know, not one of the other Texas poets, except the late Professor Sibbern of Texas Lutheran College, who composed a number of classical plays published in Germany, tried his hand extensively at serious drama. About 1936, F. Neuhauser, editor of the *Freie Presse* of San Antonio, published a short play, *Die Pioniere*.

Johannes Christlieb Nathanael Romberg (1808 - 1891), although not a native Texan – came from Alt-Bukow in Mecklenburg-Schwerin, in 1847 – lost no time in “planting both feet in Texas soil.” How thoroughly he identified himself with Texas is shown in his poetry, of which more than half would come under the category of regional. There is no sentimental nostalgic verse, no emphasis on advantages left behind. Romberg lived in the present. He was filled with the determination to overcome all difficulties that might be encountered and to build a happy homelife for his family.

There were indeed many difficulties to overcome when the Rombergs arrived in Galveston. They had left a comfortable, cultured home to dwell now in a two-room log-cabin with a garret to which the children climbed by means of the high back of a bench which the poet had constructed. In fact, the poet, assisted by his son, had built the entire cabin and some of the furnishings. He was very fond of cabinet-making and all sorts of carpentering and building.

Romberg's father was a Lutheran pastor, and the son would have studied theology had his weak eyes not prevented this. It was decided that Johannes go into business. He received training

in the business house of his father-in-law, then set up a retail store of his own in Boizenburg an der Elbe. But he disliked his work very much; in fact, he disliked all business transactions and the handling of money. He would have preferred to take up a trade like carpentry or cabinet-making, but at that time such a calling was considered unsuited for one of his social standing. Johannes then made carpentry his avocation, observing master carpenters and practising with saw and chisel and whatever tools he possessed. This stood him in good stead in his later life in Texas.

But Johannes Romberg's cultural background also stood him in good stead. It enabled him to teach his children during the years when there was no school, or at least no suitable school, available. His homes, both the early one on the San Bernardo River and the later one at Black Jack Springs, Navidad, became centers of attraction for other German Texans with background and interests similar to those of the Rombergs. Of these the family of Pastor Adolf Fuchs became most closely associated with the Romberg family. Adolf Fuchs was both poet and musician. He wrote the music for much of his own poetry and set to music verses of other poets he read and liked. Two of his sons, Wilhelm and Hermann, married daughters of Johannes Romberg.

Romberg not only drew his neighbors together within a radius of ten to fifteen miles, persons of similar background, for impromptu *gemütliche Abende*, during which evenings the famous writers and musicians of the past and present were discussed, but he also organized a modest literary club, the *Prairieblume*.

---

After many years of happy family life, Johannes Romberg's wife died. But even this tragic event could not break down the spirit of Johannes Romberg or cause him to withdraw himself. He centered his affections on his children and children's children and continued to follow to the end of his life the writing of poetry.

It is interesting to note that among the descendants of the Romberg and the Fuchs families there were a number who became well known for their publications in literature and in music. Oscar Fox, nationally known musician and composer, is a grandson of Johannes Romberg and Adolf Fuchs. In the field of literature Louise Fuchs, a daughter of Johannes Romberg and a daughter-in-law of Adolf Fuchs, has written a biography. Frieda Fuchs, a granddaughter of both Johannes Romberg and Adolf Fuchs, wrote prose and poetry for German publications and, moreover, proved herself very able in collecting, translating and copying German writings. A contemporary writer, Judge John R. Fuchs, of New Braunfels, has published two books, *A Husband's Tribute to His Wife* and *Liberation from Taxation*.

*The American-German Review*, February, 1946.

In another article, Selma Metzenthin-Raunick wrote, “Johannes Romberg remains one of the strongest personalities who came from Germany to Texas. Since there was nothing sensational in his life, and since he was not prominent politically but worked quietly, his name is not as well known as he deserves.”

*The Cat Spring Story*, Cat Spring Agricultural Society, Lone Star, Printing Co., San Antonio, Texas, 1956:

“A collection of Johannes Romberg’s poems was published under the title of *Gedichte* (Poems) in 1900 by E. Pierson of Dresden and Leipzig. The printed collection comprises nearly 300 pages. Johannes Romberg is perhaps the only outstanding German poet of Texas. We find in his compositions lyric, narrative and poetry-pastoral, romances, and brief dramas.” (pp. 74-75)

## ROMBERG GENEALOGY

ROMBERG,

Johann

(from Holland)

()

()

()

ROMBERG,

Johann

()

()

()

()

ROMBERG,

Johann

m.

? - 1749

DETLOFF,

Ursula Gertrud

1677 - 1757

()

()

()

()

ROMBERG,

Johann Gottlob

m.

1708 - 1792

1738

SIEVERT,

Anna Friederike

1714 - 1754

()

()

()

()

ROMBERG,

Johann Christlieb

m.

1741 - 1812

1769

WILDSCHENK,

Dorothea

1732 - 1785

()

()

()

ROMBERG,  
Bernhard Friedrich m.  
Christlieb 1807  
1776 - 1822

()

()

()

ROMBERG,  
Johannes Christlieb m.  
Nathanael 1833  
1808 - 1892

()

()

()

ROMBERG  
Bernhardine Helene m.  
Friederike Dorothea 1853  
1834 - 1918

HAST,  
Conradine Sophie  
Friederike  
1779- 1863

BAUCH,  
Friederike Amalie Elsie  
1809 - 1883

FRANKE,  
Louis Carl Ferdinand  
1818 - 1873

**F**ranke  
family



# THE CHILDREN OF LOUIS AND BERNHARDINE ROMBERG FRANKE

1. Henry, born June 15, 1854, Cedar, died in his sleep January 23, 1925, San Antonio. In May, 1892, he married Clara Emilie Schueddemagen (born December 25, 1868, Round Top, died July 8, 1956, San Antonio), the youngest daughter of Conrad and Wilhelmine Bauer Schueddemagen. Their children were Helen and Edgar.
2. Paul Conrad, born October 10, 1855, Black Jack Springs, died November 20, 1938, Harper. On December 27, 1883, he married Lydia Marie Schueddemagen (born May 24, 1861, Round Top, died January 4, 1946, El Campo), the oldest daughter of Conrad and Wilhelmine Bauer Schueddemagen. Their children were a son (died at birth), Irene, Bernhard, Roland, Hedwig (Hattie), Louise (died age six months), Paul and Louis.
3. Anna Wilhelmine, born March 20, 1857, Black Jack Springs, died May 27, 1944, Bastrop. In 1877, she married John Alexander Schueddemagen (born June 24, 1852, Round Top, died June 11, 1942), the oldest son of Conrad and Wilhelmine Schueddemagen. Their children were Conrad, Ida (died age six days), Lily, Henry, Alma, Louis, Louise, Emil, and Walter.
4. Marie Fridericke, born September 24, 1860, Black Jack Springs, died January 28, 1943, Cleburne. On September 10, 1893, she married Dr. Jesse Jonathan Fouts (born February 11, 1858, died January 15, 1936, Gonzales). Their children were Martin, Henry, George, and Jessie Marie.
5. Benoni August, born August 13, 1864, Black Jack Springs, died April 11, 1933, El Campo. In August, 1898, he married Matilda Beckmann (born August 30, 1882, died in 1974). Their children were Benoni (Nonie) and William.
6. Johannes, born February 27, 1866, Black Jack Springs, died November 11, 1867.
7. Joseph, born November 12, 1867, Black Jack Springs, died the same day.
8. Louis, born May 28, 1869, Black Jack Springs, died November 9, 1898, El Campo, and was buried in the Swedish Cemetery.

9. Rudolph Otto, born February 27, 1871, Black Jack Springs, died July 25, 1958, Houston. On July 30, 1893, he married Julia Zapp (born February 11, 1866, died June 24, 1954), a daughter of Hugo and Caroline Bode Zapp. Their children were Bertram (born July 12, 1894, died August 26, 1903 of diphtheria), and Rudolph (born and died in 1896, age six months).
  
10. Herman August, born November 16, 1872, Black Jack Springs, died June 2, 1971, Uvalde. On October 16, 1904, he married Elfriede Alma Wiederaenders (born January 16, 1886, Round Top, died January 19, 1966, Uvalde), the oldest daughter of Edward and Marie Schueddemagen Wiederaenders. Their children were Florence (died age two weeks), Arthur, Edwin, Gertrude, Clarence, Gladys, Sidney, Beatrice, and Frances (still-born, December 2, 1929).

### THE SHUDDE-BAUER CONNECTION

Conrad Ludwig Schueddemagen (1811 - 1900) came to Texas in 1847 from Hohenhameln in the then Kingdom of Hannover. He was a saddler. While living in Industry, Texas in 1850, he married Wilhelmine Bauer (1824 - 1897) and shortly thereafter they moved to Round Top. Five of their nine children survived:

Johannes Alexander (1852 - 1942)	m. 1878	Anna W. Franke (1857 - 1944)
Otto Theophil (1857 - 1932)	m.	Emma Giese ( - 1947)
Lydia Marie (1861 - 1946)	m. 1883	Paul C. Franke (1855 - 1938)
Marie Cornelia (1863 - 1926)	m. 1884	Edward G. Wiederaenders (1862 - 1943)
Clara Emilie (1868 - 1956)	m. 1892	Henry Franke (1854 - 1925)

Owing to business reasons and confusion arising from difficulty of spelling the name Schueddemagen, the family had it legally altered to Shudde.

Wilhelmine Bauer was the youngest daughter of Carl Siegismund Bauer (1792 - 1873) and his wife Christiana Malzer. They were natives of Annaberg, in the Kingdom of Saxony. The parents, four of their children and several grandchildren, came to Texas, arriving in Galveston in the *NEPTUNE*, in 1848. The Bauers first stayed in Spring Branch (Houston), where Christiana died of yellow fever in 1849, about ten months after arriving in Texas. Then Carl S. Bauer and the Schueddemagens lived briefly in Industry, making their final home in Round Top. Carl S. Bauer was a stone mason, and the old limestone church and other rock buildings in Round Top attest to his skill.

Not only were there three intermarriages of the Shudde and Franke families in the late 1800s, also in 1904 Herman A. Franke married Elfriede, the oldest daughter of Edward and Marie

Schuddemagen Wiederaenders. By her marriage, Elfriede became the sister-in-law of her two aunts and her uncle, and an aunt to her cousins.

### THE HENRY FRANKE DESCENDANTS

1. Helen Lydia Franke (1896 - 1978)
2. Edgar William Franke (1898 - 1986)
  - 1) m. Ruby Margaret Daniels (1897 - 1968)
    - Stuart Daniels Franke (1926 - 1926)
    - Philip Daniels Franke (1927- 1976)
  - 2) m. Ruth Walton McAnally (1905 - )

### THE PAUL C. FRANKE DESCENDANTS

1. Irene Marie Franke (1887 - 1968)
  - m. Julius Holm (1873 - 1950)
    - Bernard John Paul Holm (1906 - )
    - m. Elvera Anna Amanda Knappe (1909 - )
      - Roger Dennis Holm (1935 - )
      - 1) m. Carol Louise Jacobi (1938 - ) div.
        - Christopher Willingston Holm (1969 - )
        - Elizabeth Holm (1970 - )
      - 2) m. Patricia Yvonne Mackey Hessler
        - Eric William Holm (1945 - )
        - 1) m. Judith Laraway ( - ) div.
        - 2) m. Donna Bostrom ( - )
          - Philip Holm (1980 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

Lydia Julia Clara Holm (1908 - )  
m. Arthur Edward Lindner (1908 - 1972)  
Lewis Arthur Lindner (1935 - )  
1) m. Janet Lee Dean (1933 - ) div.  
2) m. Patricia Louise Ruzicka (1941 - ) div.  
Scott Eric Lindner (1965 - )  
3) m. Roberta Kay Wilson (1952 - )  
Robert Arthur Lindner (1978- )  
Paul Lewis Lindner (1979 - )  
Linda Irene Lindner (1938 - )  
Luther Edward Lindner (1942 - )  
m. Elizabeth Rosenberry ( - )  
Stephen James Lindner (1968 - )  
Mary Irene Lindner (1971- )  
Martha Holm Lindner (1976 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

Arthur Philip Carl Holm (1911- )  
m. Hedwig Margaret Laura Gerlach (1913 - 1981)  
Barbara Diane Holm (1938 - )  
m. Robert M. Ellis (1936 - )  
Michael Dean Ellis (1962 - )  
Christina Lynn Ellis (1965 - )  
Matthew Allen Ellis (1971 - )  
David Arthur Carl Holm (1939 - 1939)  
Judith Kathleen Holm (1942 - 1942)  
Susan Ann Holm (1948 - )  
m. Rodney Wayne Huber (1945 - )  
Jennifer Lynn Huber (1975 - )  
Gretchen Marie Huber (1977 - )  
Robert Charles Holm (1952 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

Julius Frederick Herman Holm (1914 - )  
m. Elizabeth Edna Emma Lindenberg (1917 - )  
Michael Karl Holm (1943 - )  
m. Verlyn Jean Pfeiffer (1945 - )  
Tammy Lynn Holm (1972 - )  
Eric Daniel Holm (1978 - )  
Laura Kristin Holm (1985 - )  
Magdalene Rhoda Holm (1946 - )  
m. William Henry Lester (1943 - )  
Elizabeth Belle Lester (1971- )  
Rebecca Jean Lester (1972 - )  
Stephen Franke Holm (1948 - )  
m. Suellen Hallowell (1949 - )  
Samuel Frederick Holm (1978 - )  
Jonathan Karl Holm (1980 - )  
Timothy Stephen Holm (1985 - )  
Elsa Juliet Holm (1950 - )  
Julian Holm Avelar (1983 - )  
Lois Vivian Holm (1952 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

Theophil (Theo) Siegfried Holm (1915 - )  
m. Jocelyn Rahe (1916 - )  
Theophil (Teddy) Siegfried Holm, Jr. (1942 - )  
m. Barbara Ann Jimenez (1947 - )  
Melissa Ann Holm (1985 - )  
Cheryl Jocelyn Holm (1947 - )  
m. David Oliver Deeny (1951- )  
Laura June Deeny (1980 - )  
Daniel David Holm (1953 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

A stillborn daughter (1918)

\* \* \* \* \*

Agnes Dorothea Helen Holm (1919 - )  
m. Glenn William Behrens (1913- 1968)  
    Glenn William Behrens, Jr. (1947 - )  
    Patricia Ann Behrens (1950- 1971)  
    m. William David Steen ( - )  
    Deborah Ruth Behrens (1961- )

\* \* \* \* \*

Irene Marie Holm (1922 - )  
m. Melton William August Bulgerin (1921- )  
    Mary Kathryn Bulgerin (1945 - )  
    m. Charles Clark Overland ( - )  
        Jennifer Lynn Overland (1966 - )  
        daughter (1969 - 1969)  
        Peter Overland (1970 - )  
    Frances Ann Bulgerin (1947 - )  
    m. Ronald Ralph Hall (1947 - )  
        Kristofer Matthew Hall (1980 - )  
        Jonathan William Hall (1984 - )  
    John Mark Bulgerin (1950 - )  
    m. Patrice Russell (1952 - )  
    Elizabeth Jane Bulgerin (1952 - )  
    m. George Utphall (1953 - )  
        Nicholas George Utphall (1978 - )  
        Katharine Elizabeth Utphall (1981 - )  
    Martin William Bulgerin (1954 - )  
    Paul Frederick Bulgerin (1956 - )  
    m. Karen Atchison (1952 - )  
    James Edward Bulgerin (1958 - )  
    m. Donna Lynne Konrad (1959 - )  
    Thomas Charles Bulgerin (1961 - )

2. Bernhard Louis Franke (1889 - 1983)
- 1) m. Bernice Johnson (1894 - 1979) div.  
 Clarice Alma Franke (1912 - )
- m. Altherael Augustus (Andy) Barnett (1913 - )  
 Andrea Clarice Barnett (1939 - )
- m. Edmond Wren (1930 - )  
 Stephan Edmond Wren (1968 - )  
 Douglas Andrew Wren (1970 - )  
 William Edward Barnett (1941 - )
- 1) m. Ann Day (1940 - ) div.  
 Paul Franke Barnett (1964 - )
- 2) m. Susan Eleanor West (1946 - )  
 Mark West Barnett (1972 - )  
 Amanda Paige Barnett (1973 - )
- \* \* \* \* \*
- Theodore Kenneth (Ken) Franke (1914 - )
- m. Betty Ann Morgan (1921- )  
 Kenneth Michael Franke (1943 - )
- 1) m. Rosalyn Rhae Ward (1942 - ) div.  
 Kevin Michael Franke (1968 - )  
 Mary Rochelle Franke (1971 - )
- 2) m. Diane Cathcart Doud (1944 - )
- \* \* \* \* \*
- Bruce Louis Franke (1946 - )
- 1) m. Kathleen Ann Mickleson (1949 - ) div.  
 Todd Moran Franke (1969 - )  
 Jennifer Ann Franke (1970 - )
- 2) m. Marion Lees Jones (1950 - )  
 Isaac Franke (1974 - )
- \* \* \* \* \*
- Elizabeth Katherine Franke (1948 - )
- m. Robert Edward Holmes (1943 - )  
 Jonathan Hennessey Holmes (1969 - )  
 Elizabeth Katherine Holmes (1973 - )
- \* \* \* \* \*

Paul Conrad Franke (1952 - )  
m. Nancy Kelley (1953 - )  
Nicholas Witt Franke (1983 - )  
\* \* \* \* \*

Mary Alice Franke (1958- 1958)  
\* \* \* \* \*

Timothy Thomas Franke (1961 - )  
m. Elizabeth Carol Pike (1962 - )  
\* \* \* \* \*

Bruce Louis Franke (1917 - 1926)  
\* \* \* \* \*

Don O'Neal Franke (1930 - )  
\* \* \* \* \*

2) m. Olga Thompson (1901 - 1978)  
Karen Irene Franke (1940 - )  
m. twice and divorced twice  
Gretchen Lee Lunsford (1969 - )  
Jeffery Louis Lunsford (1973 - )  
\* \* \* \* \*

3. Roland C. Franke (1892 - 1950)  
m. Veda Ham ( - )  
daughter died at birth  
\* \* \* \* \*

4. Hedwig (Hattie) Marie Dorothea Franke (1895 - )  
m. Charles Adolph Hudson (1891 - 1927)  
Charles Ernest Hudson (1920 - 1982)  
m. Mary Frances Perry (1923 - )  
Pamela Hudson (1947 - )  
m. Barry Guy Tobola (1946 - )  
Karen Tobola (1975 - )  
Kristen Tobola (1978 - )  
Marie Tobola (1983 - )  
\* \* \* \* \*

Charles Philip Hudson (1950 - )  
m. Pamela Lou Closner (1951- )  
Kate Elizabeth Hudson (1981- )  
Charles Matthew Hudson (1983 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

Paul Roland Hudson (1921 - )  
m. Rita Appling (1927 - )  
David Neil Hudson (1951 - )  
Melissa Hudson (1952 - )  
m. Robert Alan Forsythe (1951- )  
Michele Forsythe (1976 - )  
Melinda Susan Forsythe (1978 - )  
Bruce Appling Hudson (1954 - )  
Carolyn Hudson (1957 - )  
m. William Randall (1952 - )  
Barbara Hudson (1960- )  
Barbara Hudson (1925 - 1949)  
m. William Neal Lehrer (1924 - )  
William Paul Lehrer (1947- )  
m. Monica Valka (1951- )  
William Dudley Lehrer (1981 - )  
Lacey Monique Lehrer (1984 - )  
Gretchen Lehrer (1949 - )  
m. Jack McMenimen (1943 - )  
Sarah Lehrer McMenimen (1984 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

5. Paul Conrad Franke, Jr. (1899- 1956)  
m. Inez Gresham (1901 - 1987)  
Gretchen Franke (1931- )  
m. Emmitt Washington Brown (1931- )  
Cheryl Ann Brown (1956- )  
Paula Louise Brown (1958 - )

- Paula Franke (1933 - )
- 1) m. Warren Gerald Hardy (1908 - ) div.
    - Debra Elaine Hardy (1953 - )
    - Dana Paul Hardy (1954 - )
    - Warren Scott Hardy (1957 - )
  - 2) m. Ray Massey (1922 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

6. Louis Joseph Franke (1905 - 1965)
  - 1) m. Bettie Bellzora Kennedy (1908 - ) div.
    - Metchie Franke (1935 - )
    - 1) m. James Wardlaw Harrington (1934 - ) div.
      - William James Harrington (1957 - )
      - m. Constance Hannah Karajian (1958 - )
      - Matthew Earle Harrington (1963 - )
      - Betty Charlotte Harrington (1965 - )
      - m. Matthew Moody Catingub (1961 - )
    - 2) m. Ashley Hollis Alexander, Jr. (1935- )
      - Johanna Franke (1946 - )
      - m. Robert Lawrence Owens (1944 - )
        - Brian Lawrence Owens (1973 - )
        - Emily Elizabeth Owens (1975 - )
  - 2) m. Frances Hanna (1912 - 1974)
    - Louis Paul Franke (1951 - )
    - m. Antonia Pederals (1960 - )
      - Gregory Conrad Pederals Franke (1981 - )
      - William Parker Pederals Franke (1982 - )
    - David Conrad Franke (1954 - )

## THE ANNA FRANKE SHUDDE DESCENDANTS

1. Conrad Louis Benoni Shudde (1879 - 1950)
  - m. Elizabeth Eberle (1894 - )

\* \* \* \* \*
2. Lily Clara Shudde (1883 - 1983)
  - m. James Gordon Bryson (1885 - 1968)
    - Dorothy Ann Bryson (1912 - )
    - James Gordon Bryson, Jr. (1914 - 1986)
    - 1) m. Martha Louise Bell (1919 - 1984)
      - Jay Gordon Bryson (1941 - )
      - m. Sophia Maria Verman (1940 - )
      - James Gordon Bryson (1969 - )
      - John Albert Bryson (1970 - )
      - Tanya Bryson ( - )
      - Jeff Bell Bryson (1943 - )
    - 1) m. Rebecca Blount (1947 - ) div.
      - Jeffery Walker Bryson (1970 - )
    - 2) m. Lianne ( - )
      - Natalie Jane Bryson (1985 - )
      - Joe Goodson Bryson (1948 - )
    - m. Karyn Smedley (1963 - )
      - James Bevyn Bryson (1985 - )
      - Jane Bryson (1950 - )
      - Joan Bryson (1957 - )
    - m. Tom Salazar ( - )
    - 2) m. Joyce Beadle ( - )
      - Shudde Bess Bryson (1916 - )
    - m. Conrad Frederick Fath (1913 - 1990)
      - Betsy Fath (1951 - )
    - Laverne Lillian Bryson (1918 - )
    - m. Pat Mayo Holt (1920 - )
      - Philip Gordon Holt (1947 - )
    - m. Meredith Morgan ( - )
      - Rachel Elisabeth Holt (1983 - )

Michael Holt (1949 - )  
 m. Kathleen Stueber ( - )  
 John Bennett Bryson (1921 - )  
 m. Andona Janet McClendon (1920 - ) div.  
 Jonelle Lily Bryson (1948 - )  
 m. Bruce George Wallesch (1946 - ) div.  
 Bruce George Wallesch, Jr. (1974 - )  
 Paula Louise Bryson (1950 - )  
 m. Robert Allan Wood, III (1951- )  
 Robert Allan Wood, IV (1974 - )  
 Nicole Danielle Wood (1978 - )  
 Mary Evelyn Bryson (1924 - )  
 m. Perry D. Loomer, Jr. (1918 - )  
 \* \* \* \* \*

3. Henry Edward Shudde (1885 - 1970)  
 m. Birdie Hawkins ( - 1969)  
 Rex Hawkins Shudde (1929 - )  
 m. Roberta Nierman (1926 - )  
 Jay Bryan Shudde (1961- )  
 \* \* \* \* \*

4. Alma Louise Shudde (1888 - 1976)  
 m. Arnold Charles Kellersberger (1883 - 1972)  
 Laurence Kellersberger (1912 - 1986)  
 1) m. Betty Kirkpatrick (1917 - ) div.  
 Judy Ann Kellersberger (1943 - )  
 Gail Barbara Kellersberger (1948 - )  
 2) m. Annabel Lucy Barnes Allen (1915 - )  
 Ardone Hazel Kellersberger (1913 - )  
 m. Kendall Workman ( - )  
 Jeanette Aden Workman (1942 - )  
 1) m. Wm. Thomas Walker (1940 - ) div.  
 Joseph Todd Walker (1965 - )  
 2) m. Dannel McCullum (1939 - )  
 Leonore Kellersberger (1915 - 1972)  
 m. Thomas Jackson Auketell (1913 - ) div.

Edna Ruth Kellersberger (1917 - )  
 m. Ullman Kilgore (1911 - 1979)  
     Theodore Albert Kilgore II (1940 - )  
     m. Deborah Ellen Wood (1942 - )  
         Yusef Theodore Kilgore (1970 - )  
         Amena Elizabeth Kilgore (1975 - )  
     Clare Jennie Kilgore (1946 - )  
     m. Udo Wilhelm Drews (1939 - )  
         Dieter Udo Drews (1969 - )  
         Erica Drews (1971 - )  
 Donald Charles Kellersberger (1925 - )  
 m. Jean Lois Kaetzel (1926 - )  
     Russell Charles Kellersberger (1952 - )  
     m. Nancy Rhea ( - )  
         Laura Ann Kellersberger (1956 - )  
         m. Chester Arthur Hibbert, Jr. (1943 - )  
         Scot Kellersberger (1959 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

5. Louis Otto Shudde (1890 - 1983)

1) m. Jessie Irene Garlock (1899 - 1960)  
     Helen Louise Shudde (1922 - )  
     m. Forest Garrett Hill (1919 - )  
         Roberta Louise Hill (1950 - )  
         Barbara Lynn Hill (1951 - )  
         Kenneth Louis Hill (1954 - )  
         Jessica Lee Hill (1959 - )  
     Evelyn Ann Shudde (1926 - 1947)

2) m. Nona Clement Parker (1894 - 1978)

\* \* \* \* \*

- 6. Louise Caroline Shudde (1890 - )
  - m. Elliot Mahlon Holbrook (1877 - 1932)
    - Elina Malin Holbrook (1916 - )
    - m. William Wadsworth Whittick (1912 - )
      - David Lindsey Whittick (1945 - )
      - m. Linda Jean Kelley (1947 - )
        - Nicole Jean Whittick (1969 - )
        - Krista Lynn Whittick (1971 - )
      - Vard Arthur Whittick (1947- )
        - 1) m. Dagmar Eileen Svensson (1949 - ) div.
          - Troy Mahlon Whittick (1972 - )
          - Ryan Markus Whittick (1974 - )
        - 2) m. Rita Elaine Pirylys Johanson ( - )
  - Jane Holbrook (1920 - )
  - m. Lawrence L. McLarty (1918 - )
    - Gerald Elliot McLarty (1943 - )
    - m. Patricia Mamie Powley (1943 - )
      - Lisa Ann McLarty (1963 - )
      - Jan Claire McLarty (1947 - )
      - Brent Alan McLarty (1949 - )
    - m. Karen Ann Bruce ( - )
      - Sara Louise McLarty (1983 - )
  - Alice Louise Holbrook (1925 - 1970)
  - m. Carlisle Eugene Schnelle (1921- )
    - Lindsey Carlin Schnelle (1957 - )
    - m. Billy Dean James, Jr. ( - )
      - Celia Jan Schnelle (1959 - )
    - m. Richard Lynn Bardin ( - )
      - Kendall Holbrook Bardin (1985 - )
  - Lee Holbrook Schnelle (1961 - )
  - m. Susan Freitag ( - )
    - Alice Marie Schnelle (1986 - )
    - Jeffery Reed Schnelle (1962 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

7. Emil Gerald Shudde (1893 - )
- 1) m. Alma Jane Gause (1903 - 1974)
    - Peggy Ann Shudde (1931- )
    - m. Russell Wilhelm Rehm (1928 - )
      - Pete Rehm (1957 - 1974)
      - Patricia Ann Rehm (1960 - )
    - m. Roy Wayne Gulick ( - )
      - Christi Gulick (1982 - )
      - Noel Gulick (1983 - )
    - Alan Gerald (Gerry) Shudde (1934 - )
      - m. Judy Glusing (1937 - ) div.
        - Rusty Alan Shudde (1958 - )
      - m. Sheryl Beth Schneider ( - )
        - Karalea Shudde (1986 - )
        - Douglass Edward Shudde (1962 - )
  - 2) m. Viola Shane Rutledge (1906 - )
- \* \* \* \* \*

8. Walter John Shudde (1895 - )
- m. Pearl R. Vaughn (1895 - 1982)
    - Frances Jane Shudde (1922 - )
    - 1) m. John C. Conover ( - ) div.
      - Jo Carol Conover (1945 - )
      - John C. Conover, Jr. (1950 - )
      - Robert Conover (1951- )
    - 2) m. Max Eubank ( - )
      - Walter John Shudde, Jr. (1927 - )
    - m. Carol F. Putnam (1931- )
      - Walter John Shudde III (1957 - )
      - Stephen Putnam Shudde (1958 - )

## THE MARIE FRANKE FOUTS DESCENDANTS

1. Martin Fouts (1894 - 1960)
  - 1) m. Mariam Hogaboom ( - ) div.  
Kenneth Burr Fouts (1928 - )  
m. Hee Soo (1933 - )  
Kenneth Burr Fouts, Jr. (1957 - )  
Scott Loren Fouts (1959 - )  
Charissa Wynne Fouts (1960 - )  
Dorinda Lynne Fouts (1962 - )
  - 2) m. Marie Lauth Lieberman (1891- 1982)  
Willoughby Fouts (1931 - )  
m. William L. Donnellan (1926 - )  
Geoffrey Fraser Donnellan (1960 - )  
m. Laura Alber (1961 - )  
Kathleen Donnellan (1962 - )  
Andrea Donnellan (1964 - )  
Tamara Donnellan (1965 - )  
Hugo Jesse Fouts (1937 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

2. Henry Fouts (1895 - 1964)
  - m. Eula Leo Yarbrough Wright (1888 - 1982)  
Mary Louise Fouts (1923 - )  
m. Ernest Glenworth Vorwerk (1923 - )  
Glen Vorwerk (1943 - )  
Gail Vorwerk (1951- )  
Mary Ann Vorwerk (1956 - )  
Carol Jean Vorwerk (1961 - )  
Henry Fouts (1926 - )  
m. Gladys Wallis ( - )  
Franke Jean Fouts (1929 - )  
m. Paul Messinger (1929 - )  
Paul Messinger, Jr. (1957 - )  
m. Nancy Palabino (1957 - )  
Stephen Messinger (1961 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

3. George Fouts (1897 - 1972)
- m. Emily Charlotte Amanda Westberg (1907 - )
  - Donald Emil Fouts (1937 - )
  - m. Janet Lucinda Harrell (1942 - )
  - Susan Elizabeth Fouts (1968 - )
  - Steven George Fouts (1969 - )
  - Daniel Martin Fouts (1969 - )
- \* \* \* \* \*
4. Jessie Marie Fouts (1900 - 1984)
- m. Robert Andrew Kilpatrick (1893 - 1972)
  - Carol Marie Kilpatrick (1925 - )
  - m. Richard Raymond Robinson (1920 - )
  - Lucille Robinson (1953 - )
  - Reid Roger Robinson (1954 - 1977)
  - Alan Bryant Robinson (1955 - )
  - Evelyn Virginia Kilpatrick (1926 - )
  - m. Kenneth Wayne Rivers (1921 - )
  - Karl Wayne Rivers (1950 - )
  - m. Velma Jo Horton (1950 - )
  - Amanda Jo Rivers (1977 - )
  - Charles Wayne Rivers (1980 - )
  - Carolyn Virginia Rivers (1952 - )
  - Barbara Lynn Rivers (1954 - )
  - Linda Katherine Rivers (1961 - )
  - Robert Andrew Kilpatrick, Jr. (1928 - )
  - m. Nancy Ann Bowen ( - )
  - Kathleen Kilpatrick (1931 - )
  - 1) m. Donald Denny Barnard (1928 - ) div.
  - Colleen Dodge (1952 - )
  - Sherilyn Dodge (1953 - )
  - m. David Russell McCurry ( - ) div.
  - David Russell McCurry, Jr. (1973 - )
  - Melissa Ann McCurry (1974 - )

- Gayleen Dodge (1955 - )
- m. Randy Curt Woodall (1953 - )
  - Andrew Curt Woodall (1979 - )
  - Eric Alan Woodall (1980 - )
  - Robin Woodall (1982 - )
- 2) m. William Henry Dodge, Jr. (1930 - )
  - Julianne Dodge (1967 - )
  - William Henry Dodge, III (1968 - )
 (Colleen, Sherilyn and Gayleen were adopted by W. H. Dodge)

### **THE BENONI A. FRANKE DESCENDANTS**

1. Nonie Leland Franke (1899 - 1990)
  - m. Wilma Irene Payne (1907 - )
  - Patsy Ruth Franke (1927 - )
  - m. William Pribble (1925 - ) div.
    - David Jeffrey Pribble (1945 - )
    - m. Lorie Lamensky ( - ) div.
      - Matthew Pribble (1983 - )
    - Patricia Pribble (1949 - 1949)
    - Douglas Leland Pribble (1952 - )
    - Dennis Pribble (1954 - )
  - Leland Kenneth Franke (1930 - )
  - m. Elizabeth Timmerman ( - )
    - Leanne Franke (1960 - )
    - m. Kevin Kelsey (1959 - )
      - Justin Kelsey (1983 - )
      - Jordan Kelsey (1985 - )
    - Kenneth Franke (1964 - )
  - Rowena Franke (1933 - 1944)
  - Beverly Ann Franke (1937 - )
  - 1) m. Matthew Arthur Blundell (1936 - ) div.
    - Stacey Blundell (1961 - )
    - Sharon Blundell (1962 - )
  - 2) m. J. E. Sheridan (1933 - ) div.
    - Steven Wade Sheridan (1967 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

2. William Herman Franke (1902 - )
  - m. Rose Newhouse (1903 - 1968)
    - Charlotte Ann Franke (1927 - )
    - m. Raymond Frank (1925 - )
      - Brenda Rose Frank (1951 - )
      - m. Edward Eugene Standifer ( - )
      - Carl William Frank (1952 - )
      - Raymond Edward Frank (1956 - )
      - Mary Charlotte Frank (1961 - )

### THE HERMAN A. FRANKE DESCENDANTS

1. Arthur Theodore Franke (1906 - 1992)
  - m. Viola Ottilie Laura Hedwig Noak Busch (1910 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

2. Edwin Herman Franke (1908 - 1995)
  - m. Frieda Marie Schiege (1910 - )
    - Katherine Marie Franke (1938 - )
    - m. Lawrence Robert Nutt (1937 - )
      - Susan Vaughan Nutt (1965 - )
    - Henry Herman Franke (1941- 1942)
    - Caroline Sue Franke (1946 - )
      - 1) m. Farrell Clifton Tyson (1932 - ) div.
        - Farrell Clifton Tyson II (1971 - )
      - 2) m. Benjamin Gaufman Martin (1931 - )
        - Steven Edwin Martin (1977 - )
        - David Benjamin Martin (1982 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

3. Gertrude Clara Marie Franke (1910 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

- 4. Clarence Bernard Franke (1912 - 1981)
  - m. Mary Lee Fisher (1911 - )
    - Ernest August Franke (1939 - )
  - m. Doris Elaine Walters (1944 - )
    - Eric Arthur Franke (1968 - )
    - Kurt Alan Franke (1975 - )
    - Scott Everett Franke (1979 - )
  - Anna Louise Franke (1941 - )
  - m. Charles Neal Walter (1941- ) div.
    - Christopher Neal Walter (1967 - )
    - Stephen Bernard Walter (1970 - )
    - Peter Andrew Walter (1975 - )
    - Benjamin Charles Walter (1978 - )
    - Thomas Cameron Walter (1981 - )
  - Gilbert Arthur Franke (1945 - )
  - m. Lorena Beth Walters (1948 - )
    - Ethan Carl Franke (1974 - )
    - Neil Shelton Franke (1976 - )
  - Clara Bernadina Franke (1949 - )
  - m. Jerry Lee Mertens (1948 - )
    - Jennifer Ann Mertens (1983 - )
  - Stuart Odell Franke (1952 - )
  - m. Peggy Elane Nix (1956 - )
    - Stuart Andrew Franke (1978 - )
    - Jeremy Lane Franke (1981 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

- 5. Gladys Nettie Franke (1915 - )
  - 1) m. Louis Emil Diehl, Jr. (1916 - 1980)
    - Barbara Anne Diehl (1934 - )
    - 1) m. Arnold Wayne Julif (1928 - ) div.
      - Jonathan Louis Julif (1956 - )
      - David Wayne Julif (1962 - )
    - 2) m. Toney Mustacia (1932 - ) div.
    - 3) m. Paul Krusi Westbrook ( - )
      - Patrick Sidney Diehl (1946 - )
      - m. Marsha Ivar Diehl (1980 - )
      - Michael Lee Diehl (1949 - )
      - 1) m. Kathleen Church (1951 - ) div.
        - Joshua Diehl (1975 - )
      - 2) m. Carmen Louise Lewis ( - ) div.
      - 3) m. Judith Rogerson ( - )
    - 2) m. John M. Rives (1908 - 1982)
    - 3) m. Emmitt C. George (1922 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

- 6. Sidney Stuart Franke (1919 - )
  - m. Jane Margaret Lewis (1922 - )
    - Lewis Robert Franke (1952 - )
    - Walter Keith Franke (1956 - )
    - m. Marion Ruth Crabb (1954 - ) div.
      - Kathleen Lee Franke (1978 - )
    - Cynthia Ruth Franke (1958 - )
    - m. Oris Curie Price, Jr. (1959 - )
      - Oris Curle Price, III (1982 - )
      - Samantha Michelle Price (1984 - )
    - Brian Lee Franke (1965 - )

\* \* \* \* \*

- 7. Ellen Beatrice Franke (1922 - )
  - m. William Troy Richter (1923 - 1969)
    - Paul William Richter (1954 - )
    - m. Beverly Jean Baggett (1953 - )
      - Matthew Paul Richter (1980 - )
      - Danny Joe Richter (1985 - )
    - Robert Edward Richter (1957 - )
    - m. Katherine Ann Knape (1958 - )



# BIBLIOGRAPHY

## PRIMARY SOURCES

Conversations with relatives Letters  
Magazine articles  
Newspapers  
Unpublished manuscripts

## SECONDARY SOURCES

Bartels, Erna Romberg. *Three Centuries*, (unpublished). Houston, 1982.  
Biesele, Rudolph L. *History of the German Settlements in Texas, 1831-1861*. Austin, 1930.  
Biographical Encyclopedia of Texas, 1880.  
Cat Spring Agricultural Society, *The Cat Spring Story*. San Antonio, 1956  
Crawford-Ragsdale. *Women in Texas*. Burnet, Texas 1982.  
Dresel, Gustav. *Houston Journal, Adventures in North America and Texas*. Trans, and edited by Max Freund. Austin, 1954.  
Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1969.  
Encyclopedia of the New West, 1881.  
*Fayette County: Past and Present*, compiled by the students of La Grange High School, Fayette County, Texas.  
Franke, Gertrude. *A Goodly Heritage*. San Antonio, 1975.  
Fuchs, Louise Romberg. *Reminiscences (Erinnerungen)*, Gertrude Franke (trans.) Uvalde, 1936.  
Geue, Chester W, and Ethel H. *A New Land Beckoned 1844-1847*. Waco, 1972.  
Goeth, Otilie Fuchs. *Memoirs of a Texas Grandmother (Was Grossmutter Erzählt)*. Irma Goeth Guenther (trans.). Austin, 1969.  
Hyer, Julien. *Texas: The Land of Beginning Again*. Waco, 1952.  
Johnson, Frank W. *A History of Texas and Texans*, Vol. V, 1916  
Johnson, Sid S. *Texans Who Wore the Gray*.  
Lotto, F. *Fayette County, Her History and Her People*. Published 1902.  
Malsch, Brownson. *Indianola, The Mother of Western Texas*. Austin, 1977.  
Metzenthin-Raunick, Selma. "J. C. N. Romberg, German Poet of Texas"  
Miller, Ray. *Eyes of Texas Travel Guide*. Houston, 1977.  
Murray, Lois Smith. *Baylor at Independence*. Waco, 1972.

Nunn, W. C. *Texas Under the Carpetbaggers*. Austin, 1962.

Obst-Banik. *Our God is Marching On*, Edited by Sue Watkins Grasty. Austin, 1966.

Olmsted, Frederick Law. *A Journey Through Texas*, Edited by James Howard Austin, 1962.

Ragsdale, Crystal S. *A Golden Free Land*. Austin, 1976.

Romberg, Annie. *History of the Romberg Family, 1650 - 1900*. Belton.

Romberg, Caroline Mackensen. *Story of My Life*. Printed 1970.

Shuffler, R. Henderson. *Winedale Inn, Fayette County, Texas*.

Sowell, A. J. *Rangers and Pioneers of Texas*. New York, 1884.

Spell, Lota M. *Music in a Pioneer School, The Southwestern Musician*. Vol. 3, No. 7  
May-June, 1937, p. 7.

Spurlin, Charles D. *Texas Veterans in the Mexican War, Muster Rolls of Texas Military Units*,  
compiled 1984.

Time-Life Books. *The Texans*. Text by Daniel Nivin. New York, 1975.

Von Fallersleben, A. Hoffman. *Mein Leben*, published by Carl Ruempler. Hanover, 1868.

Von Roemer, Ferdinand. *Texas*, Oswald Mueller (trans.). San Antonio, 1935.

Webb, Walter Prescott. *The Rangers*. Austin, 1965.

Weyand-Wade. *An Early History of Fayette County*. La Grange, 1936.



